### CORRECTED VERSION

## (19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



### 

(43) International Publication Date 11 January 2001 (11.01.2001)

PCT

# (10) International Publication Number WO 01/02377 A1

- (51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C07D 277/34, 277/36, 417/06, 417/10, 513/04, A61K 31/425, 31/44
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/18211
- (22) International Filing Date: 30 June 2000 (30.06.2000)
- (25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

60/142,173 1 July 1999 (01.07.1999) US 11/187616 1 July 1999 (01.07.1999) JP 11/307576 28 October 1999 (28.10.1999) JP

- (71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): GERON CORPORATION [—/US]; 230 Constitution Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025 (US). KYOWA HAKKO KO-GYO CO., LTD. [JP/JP]; 1-6-1, Ohtemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8185 (JP).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): CHIN, Allison, C. [US/US]; 1060 Campus Drive East, Stanford, CA 94305 (US). HOLCOMB, Ryan [US/US]; 2410 Graceland Avenue, San Carlos, CA 94070 (US). PIATYSZEK, Mieczyslaw, A. [PL/US]; 165 Bender Circle, Morgan Hill, CA 95037 (US). SINGH, Upinder [IN/US]; 34229 Topelo Street, Fremont, CA 94555 (US). TOLMAN, Richard, L. [US/US]; 2456 Foothill Boulevard, Los Altos, CA 94024 (US). AKAMA, Tsutomu [JP/US]; 1540 Hawes Court, Redwood City, CA 94061 (US). KANDA, Yutaka [JP/JP]; 1-3-12 Nakamachi, Machida, Tokyo 194-0021 (JP). ASAI, Akira [JP/JP]; 3069-4 Kamitsuruma Sagamihara-shi, Kanagawa 228-0802 (JP). YAMASHITA, Yoshinori [JP/JP]; 1-5-15 Asahimachi Machida, Tokyo 194-0023

- (JP). ENDO, Kaori [JP/JP]; 423-122 Shiromeguri, Kamakura-shi, Kanagawa 247-0074 (JP). YAMAGUCHI, Hiroyuki [JP/JP]; 2-27-7 Kohinata, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 112-0006 (JP).
- (74) Agent: BANAIT, Narinder, S.; Geron Corporation, 230 Constitution Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025 (US).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### Published:

- with international search report
- (48) Date of publication of this corrected version:

11 October 2001

(15) Information about Correction:

see PCT Gazette No. 41/2001 of 11 October 2001, Section II

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: TELOMERASE INHIBITORS AND METHODS OF THEIR USE

(57) Abstract: Thiazolidinedione compounds, compositions, and methods of inhibiting telomerase activity in vitro and treatmnet of telomerase mediated conditions or diseases ex vivo and in vivo are provided. The methods, compounds and compositions of the invention may be employed alone, or in combination with other pharmacologically active agents in the treatment of conditions or diseases mediated by telomerase activity, such as in the treatment of cancer. Also disclosed are novel methods for assaying or screening for inhibitors of telomerase activity.

#### TELOMERASE INHIBITORS AND METHODS OF THEIR USE

#### Field of the Invention

5

10

15

20

25

30

The present invention relates to thiazolidinone compounds that inhibit telomerase activity, to pharmaceutical compositions containing the compounds and to the use of the compounds and compositions, alone or in combination with other pharmaceutically active agents, in the treatment of telomerase-mediated conditions or diseases, such as cancer.

#### Background of the Invention

Telomerase catalyzes the synthesis of telomeres. Telomeres are characteristic tandem repeats (TTAGGG in mammals) found at the ends of most eukaryotic chromosomes, that may be 15-25 kilobases long in human germline cells. With each cell division, about 60-100 bases are lost from the ends of the chromosomes, and as the telomeres shorten, cells eventually reach crisis and apotosis is triggered. See Harley et al., (1991) Mutation Res. 256: 271-282). Telomerase acts to maintain the telomere length just above the crisis level, and are thus responsible for chromosome stability and are involved in the regulation of the cell cycle.

Telomerase is a ribonucleoprotein reverse transcriptase that contains its own RNA template for the synthesis of telomeric DNA. See Blackburn, 1992, Annu. Rev. Biochem., 61:113-129. Telomerase is present in stem and germline cells of normal tissues, and at much higher levels in over 85% of tumors (Kim et al., 1994, Science, 266:2011-2014). Thus, drugs targeted towards telomerase potentially will have a high selectivity for tumor over healthy tissues. Consequently, telomerase inhibition has been proposed as a new approach to cancer therapy.

The inhibition of telomerase activity by antisense strategies directed towards the telomerase RNA component, for example peptide nucleic acids (Norton et al., (1996) Nature Biotech. 14: 615-619) and phosphorothioate oligonucleotides has been reported. Since telomerase is a reverse transcriptase, the use of inhibitors of reverse transcriptases, such as AZT, and other nucleosides has also been reported. Telomerase inhibition by cisplatin,

possibly due to crosslinking of the telomeric repeat sequences, is also known (Burger et al., (1997) Eur. J. Cancer 33: 638-644).

5

10

15

20

25

30

Thiazolidinediones comprise a group of structurally related antidiabetic compounds that increases the insulin sensitivity of target tissues (skeletal muscle, liver, adipose) in insulin resistant animals. In addition to these effects on hyperglycemia, thiazolidinediones also reduce lipid and insulin levels in animal models of NIDDM. Recently, the thiazolidinedione troglitazone was shown to have these same beneficial effects in human patients suffering from impaired glucose tolerance, a metabolic condition that precedes the development of NIDDM, as in patients suffering from NIDDM (Nolan et al., (1994) N. Eng. J. Med. 331, 1188-1193). While their mechanism of action remains unclear, it is known that the thiazolidinediones do not cause increases in insulin secretion or in the number or affinity of insulin receptor binding sites, suggesting that thiazolidinediones amplify post-receptor events in the insulin signaling (Colca, J. R., and Morton, D. R. (1990) in New Antidiabetic Drugs (C. J. Bailey and P. R. Flatt, eds.). Smith-Gordon, New York, 255-261; Chang et al. (1983) Diabetes 32, 839-845).

Thiazolidinediones have been found to be efficacious inducers of differentiation in cultured pre-adipocyte cell lines (Hiragun et al. (1988) J. Cell Physiol. 134, 124-130; Sparks et al. (1991) J. Cell. Physiol. 146, 101-109; Kleitzien et al. (1992) Mol. Pharmacol. 41, 393-398). Additionally, thiazolidinediones have been implicated in appetite regulation disorders (see WO 94/25026 A1), and in increase of bone marrow fat content. In addition, thiazolidinedione compounds have been suggested for use in the treatment of psoriasis (U.S. Patent No. 5,824,694) and climacteric symptoms and mesenchymal tumors (U.S. Patent No. 5,814,647).

Some of the compounds useful for practicing the method of the present invention, and methods of making some of these compounds are known. For example, some of these compounds are disclosed in WO 91/07107; WO 92/02520; WO 94/01433; WO 89/08651; JP Kokai 69383/92; EP 0 155845; EP 0 155848; EP 0 193256; EP 0 295828; and U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,287,200; 4,340,605; 4,376,777; 4,438,141; 4,444,779; 4,461,902; 4,486,594; 4,572,912; 4,582,839; 4,687,777; 4,703,052; 4,725,610; 4,738,972; 4,775,687; 4,791,125; 4,812,570; 4,873,255; 4,897,393; 4,897,405; 4,918,091; 4,948,900; 5,002,953; 5,023,085; 5,053,420; 5,061,717; 5,120,754; 5,132,317; 5,143,928; 5,194,443; 5,223,522; 5,232,925; 5,252,735; 5,260,445; 5,814,647; 5,824,694; and 5,874,454.

The identification of compounds that inhibit telomerase activity provides important benefits to efforts at treating human disease. Compounds that inhibit telomerase activity can be used to treat telomerase-mediated disorders, such as cancer, since cancer cells express telomerase activity and normal human somatic cells do not possess telomerase activity at biologically relevant levels (i.e., at levels sufficient to maintain telomere length over many cell divisions). Unfortunately, few such compounds, especially compounds with high potency or activity and compounds that are orally bioavailable, have been identified and characterized. Hence, there remains a need for compounds that act as telomerase inhibitors that have relatively high potency or activity and that are orally bioavailable, and for compositions and methods for treating cancer and other diseases in which telomerase activity is present abnormally. The present invention meets these and other needs.

#### Summary of the Invention

15

10

5

The present invention provides methods, compounds and compositions that are specific and effective for treating telomerase-mediated disorders, such as malignant conditions by targeting cells having telomerase activity. The methods, compounds, and compositions of the invention can be applied to a wide variety of malignant cell types and avoid the problems inherent in current cancer treatment modalities which are non-specific and excessively toxic.

20

25

In a first aspect, the present invention is based on the finding that certain known thiazolidinone compounds, as well as new thiazolidinone derivatives disclosed herein, are effective in the inhibition of telomerase enzyme activity, *in vitro*, *ex vivo* and *in vivo*. Thus, in certain aspects, the present invention provides methods of inhibiting telomerase by contacting telomerase with the compounds described herein. In particular embodiments, the telomerase to be inhibited is a mammalian telomerase, such as a human telomerase. A related aspect of the present invention is the discovery that thiazolidinone compounds inhibit the proliferation of cells that have telomerase activity, such as many cancer cells. Thus, this aspect of the present invention provides methods of inhibiting telomerase activity in a patient, preferably a mammal, suffering from a telomerase-mediated condition or disease, comprising administering to the

patient a therapeutically effective amount of a telomerase inhibiting thiazolidinone compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In another aspect, the present invention provides methods, compounds and compositions for inhibiting a telomerase enzyme, comprising contacting the telomerase enzyme with a composition or a compound of formula (I):

5

10

15

20

Or its pharmaceutically acceptable salts, wherein X is oxygen or sulfur, is a single or double bond; A is aryl or heteroaryl; R<sub>1</sub> is hydrogen or lower alkyl; R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, aryl, hydroxyl, alkoxyl, aryloxyl, aralkoxyl, cyano, nitro, alkylcarbamido, arylcarbamido, dialkylcarbamido, diarylcarbamido, alkylarylcarbamido, arylthiocarbamido, dialkylthiocarbamido, diarylthiocarbamido, alkylarylthiocarbamido, amino, alkylamino, arylamino, dialkylamino, diarylamino, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, diarylaminocarbonyl, arylakylaminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, sulfo, alkylsulfonylamido, arylsulfonamido, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfinyl and heteroaryl; L is a direct bond or a linking group having from 1 to 3 atoms independently selected from unsubstituted or substituted carbon, N, O or S; and n is 1 or 2.

In another aspect, the present invention provides methods, compounds and compositions for inhibiting a telomerase enzyme, comprising contacting the telomerase enzyme with a compound, or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt, having the formula (IV):

where X is O or S;  $\stackrel{\circ}{\sim}$  is a single or double bond;  $R_5$  is H or lower alkyl; and Ar is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroarylalkyl, arylalkeryl, heteroarylalkynyl or heteroarylalkynyl.

In another aspect, the present invention provides methods, compounds and compositions for inhibiting a telomerase enzyme, comprising contacting the telomerase enzyme with a composition or a compound of formula (V):

5

10

15

20

$$\begin{array}{c|c} X & R_7 \\ W & V \\ O & R_6 \end{array} \hspace{0.5cm} (V)$$

or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt, wherein X is O or S; R<sub>6</sub> is H or lower alkyl; W is CH=CH, S, or -N=C-; R<sub>7</sub> is OH, halogen, mercapto, nitro, cyano, lower alkylthio, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkanoyloxy, NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>12</sub> (wherein R<sub>11</sub> and R<sub>12</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkanoyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, or R<sub>11</sub> and R<sub>12</sub> form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring), CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>13</sub> (wherein R<sub>13</sub> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, aralkyl, and heteroarylalkyl), CONR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>12</sub>, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, aralkyloxy, heteroarylalkyloxy, lower alkanoyl, aroyl, lower alkenyl, arylthio, or lower alkynyl; and when W represents S, R<sup>7</sup> may also be H; L is O, S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>, SCH<sub>2</sub>, SOCH<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, or N(R<sub>10</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub> (wherein R<sub>10</sub> is substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, or heteroarylalkyl, and m is 0 or 1), (CH<sub>2</sub>)N(R<sub>10</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>, or CR<sub>13</sub>R<sub>14</sub> (wherein R<sub>13</sub> and R<sub>14</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, aryl, and heteroaryl); and A<sub>1</sub> is cycloarlkyl of formula (A1):

$$Z_1$$
  $Z_2$   $Z_3$  (A1)

wherein  $Z_1$  to  $Z_5$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkanoyloxy, mercapto, alkylthio,  $NR_{11}R_{12}$ , nitro, cyano,  $CO_2R_{13}$ ,  $CONR_{11}R_{12}$ , aryl, heteroaryl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, aralkyloxy, heteroarylalkyloxy, halogen, and lower alkanoyl provided that when W is CH=CH, A may also by pyridyl.

The new compounds of the invention have many valuable uses as inhibitors of deleterious telomerase activity, such as, for example, in the treatment of cancer in mammals, such as humans. The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention can be employed in treatment regimens in which cancer cells are killed, *in vivo*, or can be used to kill cancer cells *ex vivo*. Thus, this invention provides therapeutic compounds and compositions for treating cancer, and methods for treating cancer and other telomerase-mediated conditions or diseases in humans and other mammals (e.g., cows, horses, sheep, steer, pigs and animals of veterinary interest such as cats and dogs).

15

10

5

#### **Detailed Description**

#### I. Definitions

20

25

Unless otherwise defined below, the terms used herein have their normally accepted scientific meanings. Definition of standard chemistry terms may be found in reference works, including Carey and Sundberg (1992) "Advanced Organic Chemistry 3rd Ed." Vols. A and B, Plenum Press, New York.

The term "thiazolidinone" or "thiazolidinone derivative" as used herein refers to compounds of the general formula:

wherein X is O or S. When X is O, the derivatives are thiazolidinedione derivatives. When X is S, the derivatives are the thiazolidinonethione derivatives also known as rhodanines (see Examples 25-28, below).

5

10

15

20

25

The term "alkyl" as used herein refers to a straight, branched, or cyclic hydrocarbon chain fragment or radical containing between about one and about twenty carbon atoms, more preferably between about one and about ten carbon atoms (e.g., methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl, n-butyl, iso-butyl, tert-butyl, cyclobutyl, adamantyl, noradamantyl and the like). Straight, branched, or cyclic hydrocarbon chains having eight or fewer carbon atoms will also be referred to herein as "lower alkyl". The hydrocarbon chains may further include one or more degrees of unsaturation, i.e., one or more double or triple bonds (e.g., vinyl, propargyl, allyl, 2-buten-1-yl, 2-cyclopenten-1-yl, 1,3-cyclohexadien-1-yl, 3-cyclohexen-1-yl and the like). Alkyl groups containing double bonds such as just described will also be referred to herein as "alkenes". Similarly, alkyl groups having triple bonds will also be referred to herein as "alkynes". However, as used in context with respect to cyclic alkyl groups, the combinations of double and/or triple bonds do not include those bonding arrangements that render the cyclic hydrocarbon chain aromatic.

In addition, the term "alkyl" as used herein further includes one or more substitutions at one or more carbon atoms of the hydrocarbon fragment or radical. Such substitutions include, but are not limited to: aryl; heterocycle; halogen (to form, e.g., trifluoromethyl, --CF<sub>3</sub>); nitro (--NO<sub>2</sub>); cyano (--CN); hydroxyl (also referred to herein as "hydroxy"), alkoxyl (also referred herein as alkoxy) or aryloxyl (also referred to herein as "aryloxy")(--OR); thio or mercapto, alkyl- or arylthio (--SR); amino, alkylamino, arylamino, dialkyl- or diarylamino, or arylalkylamino (--NRR'); aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, diarylaminocarbonyl or arylalkylaminocarbonyl (--C(O)NRR'); carboxyl, or alkyl- or aryloxycarbonyl (--C(O)OR); carboxaldehyde, or aryl- or alkylcarbonyl

(--C(O)R); iminyl, aryl- or alkyliminyl (--C(=NR)R'); sulfo (--SO<sub>2</sub>OR); alkyl- or arylsulfonyl (--SO<sub>2</sub>R); ureido (--HNC(=O)NRR'); or thioureido (--HNC(=S)NRR'); where R and R' independently are hydrogen, aryl or alkyl as defined herein. Substituents including heterocyclic groups (i.e., heterocycle, heteroaryl, and heteroaralkyl) are defined by analogy to the above-described terms. For example, the term "heterocycleoxy" refers to the group --OR, where R is heterocycle as defined below.

The alkyl moiety of "lower alkanoyl", "lower alkoxy", "lower alkanoyloxy", "lower alkylthio", is the same as "alkyl" defined above.

The term "methylene" refers to the group -- CH2--.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The term "methine" refers to a methylene group for which one hydrogen atom has been replaced by a substituent as described above. The term "methine" can also refer to a methylene group for which one hydrogen atom is replaced by bond to form an sp<sup>2</sup> -hybridized carbon center (i.e., >C=O).

The term "halo" or "halogen" as used herein refers to the substituents fluoro, bromo, chloro, and iodo.

The term "carbonyl" as used herein refers to the functional group --C(O)--. However, it will be appreciated that this group may be replaced with well-known groups that have similar electronic and/or steric character, such as thiocarbonyl (--C(S)--); sulfinyl (--S(O)--); sulfonyl (--SO<sub>2</sub>--), phosphonyl (--PO<sub>2</sub>--), and methylidene (--C(=CH<sub>2</sub>)--). Other carbonyl equivalents will be familiar to those having skill in the medicinal and organic chemical arts.

The term "aryl" as used herein refers to cyclic aromatic hydrocarbon chains having twenty or fewer carbon atoms, e.g., phenyl, naphthyl, biphenyl and anthracenyl. One or more carbon atoms of the aryl group may also be substituted with, e.g.: alkyl; aryl; heterocycle; formyl; halogen; nitro; cyano; hydroxyl, alkoxyl or aryloxyl; thio or mercapto, alkyl-, or arylthio; amino, alkylamino, arylamino, dialkyl-, diaryl-, or arylalkylamino; aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, diarylaminocarbonyl or arylalkylaminocarbonyl; carboxyl, or alkyl- or aryloxycarbonyl; carboxaldehyde, or aryl- or alkylcarbonyl; iminyl, or aryl- or alkyliminyl; sulfo; alkyl- or arylsulfonyl; hydroximinyl, or aryl- or alkoximinyl; ureido; or thioureido. In addition, two or more alkyl or heteroalkyl substituents of an aryl group may be combined to form fused aryl-alkyl or aryl-heteroalkyl ring

systems (e.g., tetrahydronaphthyl). Substituents including heterocyclic groups (e.g., heterocycleoxy, heteroaryloxy, and heteroaralkylthio) are defined by analogy to the above-described terms.

The term "aralkyl" as used herein refers to an aryl group that is joined to a parent structure by an alkyl group as described above, e.g., benzyl, α-methylbenzyl, phenethyl, and the like. The aralkyl moiety of "aralkylsulfonyl" aralkyloxy is the same as "aralkyl" defined above.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The aryl moiety of "aroyl", "arylalkenyl", "arylalkenyl", "arylsulfonyl", "arylalkenylsulfonyl", "arylalkenylsulfonyl" is the same as "aryl" defined above.

The term "heterocycle" as used herein refers to a cyclic alkyl group or aryl group as defined above in which one or more carbon atoms have been replaced by a non-carbon atom, especially nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur. Non-aromatic heterocycles will also be referred to herein as "cyclic heteroalkyl". Aromatic heterocycles are also referred to herein as "heteroaryl". For example, such groups include furyl, tetrahydrofuryl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, thienyl, tetrahydrothienyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, triazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolidinyl, oxadiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, imidazolyl, imidazolinyl, pyridyl, pyridazinyl, triazinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, pyrimidinyl, naphthyridinyl, benzofuranyl, benzothienyl, indolyl, indolinyl, indolizinyl, indazolyl, quinolizinyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, phthalazinyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, pteridinyl, quinuclidinyl, carbazolyl, acridiniyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxazinyl, purinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzthiazolyl, and benzoxazolyl.

The heteroaryl moiety of "heteroarylalkyl", "heteroarylalkenyl", "heteroarylalkynyl", "heteroarylalkylsulfonyl", "heteroarylalkylsulfonyl", "heteroarylalkynylsulfonyl", "heteroarylalkynylsulfonyl", "heteroarylalkyloxy" is the same as "heteroaryl" defined above.

The above heterocyclic groups may further include one or more substituents at one or more carbon and/or non-carbon atoms of the heteroaryl group, e.g.: alkyl; aryl; heterocycle; halogen; nitro; cyano; hydroxyl, alkoxyl or aryloxyl; thio or mercapto, alkyl- or arylthio; amino, alkyl-, aryl-, dialkyl- diaryl-, or arylalkylamino; aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, diarylaminocarbonyl or arylalkylaminocarbonyl;

carboxyl, or alkyl- or aryloxycarbonyl; carboxaldehyde, or aryl- or alkylcarbonyl; iminyl, or aryl- or alkyliminyl; sulfo; alkyl- or arylsulfonyl; hydroximinyl, or aryl- or alkoximinyl; ureido; or thioureido. In addition, two or more alkyl substituents may be combined to form fused heterocycle-alkyl or heterocycle-aryl ring systems. Substituents including heterocyclic groups (e.g., heterocycleoxy, heteroaryloxy, and heteroaralkylthio) are defined by analogy to the above-described terms.

The term "heterocyclealkyl" refers to a heterocycle group that is joined to a parent structure by one or more alkyl groups as described above, e.g., 2-piperidylmethyl, and the like. The term "heteroaralkyl" as used herein refers to a heteroaryl group that is joined to a parent structure by one or more alkyl groups as described above, e.g., 2-thienylmethyl, and the like.

The compounds of the present invention may be used to inhibit or reduce telomerase enzyme activity and/or proliferation of cells having telomerase activity. In these contexts, inhibition and reduction of the enzyme or cell proliferation refers to a lower level of the measured activity relative to a control experiment in which the enzyme or cells are not treated with the test compound. In particular embodiments, the inhibition or reduction in the measured activity is at least a 10% reduction or inhibition. One of skill in the art will appreciate that reduction or inhibition of the measured activity of at least 20%, 50%, 75%, 90% or 100% may be preferred for particular applications.

20

25

30

15

5

10

#### II. Telomerase Inhibitors

As noted above, the immortalization of cells involves *inter alia* the activation of telomerase. More specifically, the connection between telomerase activity and the ability of many tumor cell lines, including skin, connective tissue, adipose, breast, lung, stomach, pancreas, ovary, cervix, uterus, kidney, bladder, colon, prostate, central nervous system (CNS), retina and blood tumor cell lines, to remain immortal has been demonstrated by analysis of telomerase activity (Kim et al.). This analysis, supplemented by data that indicates that the shortening of telomere length can provide the signal for replicative senescence in normal cells (see WO 93/23572), demonstrates that inhibition of telomerase activity can be an effective anti-

cancer therapy. By "inhibition" is simply meant a reagent, drug or chemical which is able to decrease the activity of the telomerase enzyme *in vitro* or *in vivo*. Such inhibitors can be readily identified using standard screening protocols in which a cellular extract or other preparation having telomerase activity is placed in contact with a potential inhibitor, and the level of telomerase activity measured in the presence or absence of the inhibitor, or in the presence of varying amounts of inhibitor. In this way, not only can useful inhibitors be identified, but the optimum level of such an inhibitor can be determined *in vitro* for further testing *in vivo*.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In a related aspect, the invention proves a method for inhibiting the ability of a cell to proliferate or replicate. In this method, one or more of the thiazolidinone compounds of the invention, that are capable of inhibiting telomerase enzyme activity, are provided during cell replication. As explained above, telomeres play a critical role in allowing the end of the linear chromosomal DNA to be replicated completely without the loss of terminal bases at the 5'-end of each strand. Immortal cells and rapidly proliferating cells use telomerase to add telomeric DNA repeats to chromosomal ends. Inhibition of telomerase will result in the proliferating cells not being able to add telomeres and they will eventually stop dividing. As will be evident to those of ordinary skill in the art, this method for inhibiting the ability of a cell to proliferate is useful for the treatment of a condition associated with an increased rate of proliferation of a cell, such as in cancer (telomerase-activity in malignant cells), and hematopoiesis (telomerase activity in hematopoietic stem cells), for example.

Thus, in one aspect, the present invention provides compositions and compounds for the prevention or treatment of many types of malignancies. In particular, the compounds of the present invention can provide a highly general method of treating many, if not most, malignancies, as demonstrated by the highly varied human tumor cell lines and tumors having telomerase activity. More importantly, the thiazolidinone compounds of the present invention can be effective in providing treatments that discriminate between malignant and normal cells to a high degree, avoiding many of the deleterious side-effects present with most current chemotherapeutic regimes which rely on agents that kill dividing cells indiscriminately. Representative known thiazolidinedione compounds include the glitazones, such as, for example, troglitazone (also known as CS-045 (Sankyo) and CI-991 (Park-Davis)), pioglitazone

(also known as AD-4833 and U-72107E), rosiglitazone (also known as BRL49653), englitazone (also known as CP-68,722), and ciglitazone.

5

In another aspect, the present invention provides new compounds, pharmaceutical compositions and methods relating to the new compounds, or their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, for inhibiting a telomerase enzyme, comprising contacting the telomerase enzyme with a compound, or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt, having the formula (I):

$$\begin{array}{c} X \\ S \\ HN \\ O \\ R_1 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} R_2 \\ R_4 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} R_3 \\ R_4 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} (I) \\ R_4 \end{array}$$

wherein X is oxygen or sulfur, is a single or double bond; A is aryl or heteroaryl; R<sub>1</sub> is hydrogen or lower alkyl; R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, aryl, hydroxyl, alkoxyl, aryloxyl, aralkoxyl, cyano, nitro, alkylcarbamido, arylcarbamido, dialkylcarbamido, diarylcarbamido, alkylarylcarbamido, alkylarylthiocarbamido, arylthiocarbamido, dialkylthiocarbamido, diarylthiocarbamido, alkylarylthiocarbamido, amino, alkylamino, arylamino, dialkylamino, diarylamino, arylalkylamino, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, arylalkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, arylalkylaminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, sulfo, alkylsulfonylamido, arylsulfonamido, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl, arylsulfinyl and heteroaryl; L is a direct bond or a linking group having from 1 to 3 atoms independently selected from unsubstituted or substituted carbon, N, O or S; and n is 1 or 2.

In certain embodiments, the new compounds of the present invention have the general structure shown as formula II below:

$$\begin{array}{c} X \\ S \\ HN \\ O \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} R_2 \\ L \\ R_4 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} R_3 \\ R_4 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} (II) \\ \end{array}$$

and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, wherein X is O or S, and R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, L, and n are as defined above.

In the compounds of formula I, A may be aryl to form, for example, a phenyl moiety. Alternatively, A may be heteroaryl, such as, for example, pyridine, quinoline, isoquinoline, thiophene, furan, imidazole, benzimidazole, pyrazole, and the like. In presently preferred embodiments, A is phenyl, as in formula (II). In other presently preferred embodiments, when n is 1, R<sub>1</sub> can not be hydrogen. In yet other presently preferred embodiments, at least one of R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> is other than hydrogen. In presently particularly preferred embodiments, at least one of R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> is halo, and most preferably both R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> are halo to form a dihalo-substituted phenyl moiety.

5

10

15

20

25

As noted above, L may be a direct bond, or may be a 1 to 3 atom linking group wherein the atoms of the linking group independently selected from unsubstituted or substituted carbon, N, O or S. Representative linking groups useful in the compounds of the invention include, for example -O-, -S-, -NH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -OC(O)-, -CO<sub>2</sub>-, -NHC(O)-, -C(O)NH-, -OC(O)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -OC(O)NH-, and -NHC(O)NH-.

For purposes of illustration, representative compounds include, without limitation, 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(3-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(3,4-Dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(3,4-Dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(N-3,4-Dichlorophenyureido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(2-(N-3,4-Dichlorophenyureido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(2-(N-3,4-Dichlorophenylcarbamido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(3-(N-3,4-Dichlorophenylcarbamido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(N-3,4-Dichlorophenylcarbamido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(N-3,4-Dichlorophenylcarbamido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(N-3,4-Dichlorophenylcarbamoyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(N-3,4-D

Dichlorophenoxycarbonyl)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorophenoxycarbonyl)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorophenylacetoxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(3,4-Dichlorophenylacetoxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(3,4-Dichlorophenylacetoxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-5 2,4-dione, 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorobenzoyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(3-(3,4-Dichlorobenezoyloxy)-benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(3,4-Dichlorobenzoyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(3,4-Bis-(3,4-dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorophenoxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(3,4-Dichlorophenoxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(2,5-Bis-(3,4-dichlorobenzyloxy)-10 benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(2,4-Bis-(3,4-dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorobenzylthio)-3H-pyrimidin-4-on-6-ylmethylidene)rhodanine, 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorobenzylthio)pyrimidin-4-ylmethylidene)rhodanine, 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorobenzylthio)pyrimidin-4-ylmethylidene, 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorobenzylthio)pyrimidin-4-ylmethyliden Dichlorobenzylthio)pyrimidin-4-ylmethylidene)rhodanine, 5-(3-Cyano-2-(3,4dichlorobenzylthio)pyridin-6-ylmethylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione and 5-(3-(3,4-15 Dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione.

In certain embodiments, the new compounds of the present invention have the general structure shown as formula III below:

$$\begin{array}{c} R_2 \\ R_1 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} R_2 \\ R_3 \end{array} \qquad (III)$$

and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, wherein X is O or S, and R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, and L are as defined above.

20

In another embodiment, the present invention provides methods, compounds and compositions for inhibiting a telomerase enzyme, comprising contacting the telomerase enzyme with a compound, or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt, having the formula (IV):

$$\begin{array}{c} X \\ HN \\ O \\ R_5 \end{array} \qquad (IV)$$

where X is O or S;  $\stackrel{\checkmark}{\sim}$  is a single or double bond;  $R_5$  is H or lower alkyl; and Ar is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroarylalky, arylalkenyl, heteroarylalkynyl or heteroarylalkynyl.

5

10

15

20

Compounds of formula (IV) having the double bond can be obtained by reacting a thiazolidine derivative with an aromatic carbonyl compound. The reaction can be carried out optionally in the presence of a base catalyst and optionally in a solvent. The base catalyst, usually present in about 0.1 to about 1 equivalent, may be piperidine, piperidinium acetate, diethylamine, pyridine, sodium acetate, potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate, and the like. The solvent may be an alcohol, such as methanol, ethanol, propanol, or the like, an ether, such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, or the like, or a hydrocarbon, such as benzene, roluene, xylene, or the like, and mixtures thereof. The reaction is carried out at a temperature of about room temperature to about 200°C, preferably about 50-100°C, and completes in about one hour to about 50 hours. Compounds of formula (IV) wherein is a single bond can be synthesized by reducing the double bond of the compound made above. Typically, hydrogenation is carried out using a noble metal catalyst, such as palladium, platinum, rhodium, or the like, as is well known in the art.

In another aspect, the present invention provides methods, compounds and compositions for inhibiting a telomerase enzyme, comprising contacting the telomerase enzyme with a compound, or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt, having the formula (V):

$$\begin{array}{c} R_7 \\ HN \\ O \\ R_6 \end{array} \qquad (V)$$

wherein X is O or S; R<sub>6</sub> is H or lower alkyl; W is CH=CH, S, or -N=C-; R<sub>7</sub> is H, OH, halogen, mercapto, nitro, cyano, lower alkylthio, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkanoyloxy, NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>12</sub> (wherein R<sub>11</sub> and R<sub>12</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkanoyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, or R<sub>11</sub> and R<sub>12</sub> form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring), CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>13</sub> (wherein R<sub>13</sub> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, aralkyl, and heteroarylalkyl), CONR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>12</sub>, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, aralkyloxy, heteroarylalkyloxy, lower alkanoyl, aroyl, lower alkenyl, arylthio, or lower alkynyl; L is O, S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>, SCH<sub>2</sub>, SOCH<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, or N(R<sub>10</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub> (wherein R<sub>10</sub> is substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, or heteroarylalkyl, and m is 0 or 1), (CH<sub>2</sub>)N(R<sub>10</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>, or CR<sub>13</sub>R<sub>14</sub> (wherein R<sub>13</sub> and R<sub>14</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, aryl, and heteroaryl); and A<sub>1</sub> is cycloarlkyl of formula (A1):

$$Z_1 Z_2$$

$$Z_3$$

$$Z_5 Z_4$$
(A1)

wherein  $Z_1$  to  $Z_5$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkanoyloxy, mercapto, alkylthio,  $NR_{11}R_{12}$ , nitro, cyano,  $CO_2R_{13}$ ,  $CONR_{11}R_{12}$ , aryl, heteroaryl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, aralkyloxy, heteroarylalkyloxy, halogen, and lower alkanoyl provided that when W is CH=CH,  $A_1$  may also by pyridyl.

Examples of the compound of the present invention represented by formulae I to V are shown in Tables 1 to 6 below, though compounds of the present invention are not restricted thereby.

25

5

10

15

20

Table 1

Compound No.	X	R <sub>5</sub>	L	R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>
1	0	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S	H	CH <sub>3</sub>
2	Ö	5-NH <sub>2</sub>	2-S	H	CH <sub>3</sub>
3	0	5-NHCOCH <sub>3</sub>	2-S	H	CH <sub>3</sub>
4	0	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO	H	CH <sub>3</sub>
5	0	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO <sub>2</sub>	H	CH <sub>3</sub>
6	0	H	2-S	H	C1
7	0	H	2-SO	H	Cl
8	0	Н	2-SO <sub>2</sub>	H	Cl
9	0	3-NO <sub>2</sub>	4-S	Н	CH <sub>3</sub>
10	0	Н	2-O	Н	Н
11	0	H	3 <b>-</b> O	Н	Н
12	0	H	3-O	H	CH <sub>3</sub>
13	0	H	3-O	Cl	Cl
14	0	H	4-O	H	Н
15	0	H	4-O	H	CH₃
16	0	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-OCH <sub>2</sub>	Н	H
17	0	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-OCH <sub>2</sub>	Cl	Cl
18	0	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-OCH <sub>2</sub>	H	CH <sub>3</sub>
19	0	4-NO <sub>2</sub>	3-OCH <sub>2</sub>	H	CH <sub>3</sub>
20	0	3-NO <sub>2</sub>	4-OCH <sub>2</sub>	H	CH <sub>3</sub>
21	0	2-NO <sub>2</sub>	5-OCH <sub>2</sub>	H	CH <sub>3</sub>
46	0	Н	4-N-(4-bromophenyl)	H	Br
47	0	5-Ph	2-OCH₂-	Н	CH <sub>3</sub>
48	0	5-(2-thienyl)	2-OCH <sub>2</sub> -	H	CH <sub>3</sub>
49	0	H	4-N-(4-hydroxy methylphenyl)	Н	CH <sub>2</sub> OH
50	0	H	2-NCH <sub>2</sub> (4-bromophenyl)	H	H

Table 2

			113		
Compound No.	X	$R_{I}$	R <sub>6</sub>	L	$R_3$
22	0	H	H	2-OCH <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>
23	0	H	5-OCH <sub>3</sub>	2-OCH <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>
24	0	H	5-Cl	2-OCH <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>
25	0	H	5-Br	2-OCH <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>
26	0	H	H	4-NC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	H
27	0	H	H	2-	H
28	0	H	Н	3-	· H
29	0	H	H	4-	H
30	0	H	H	4-СНОН	Н
31	0	H	H	4-CO	H
32	0	H	H	4-CH <sub>2</sub>	Н
33	0	H	H	4-C(OH)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	Н
34	0	H	H	4-CHC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	H
35	0	H	H	4-CH <sub>2</sub> NC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	H
36	0	H	Н	4-N(CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub>	H
37	S	H	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S	Cl
38	S	H	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S	CH₃
39	0	H	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-0	CF <sub>3</sub>
40	0	H	2-Br	5-OCH <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>
41	0	H	2-OCH <sub>2</sub> (p-Tol)*	5-OCH <sub>2</sub>	CH₃
42	0	CH <sub>3</sub>	5-Br	2-OCH <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>

<sup>\*</sup>p-Tol = 4-methylphenyl

Table 3

Compound No.	R <sub>7</sub>	L	R <sub>3</sub>
43	5-Br	2-S	Cl
44	5-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	2-S	Cl
45	H	2-S	Cl
51	5-Br	2-SO	Cl
52	5-Br	2-SO <sub>2</sub>	Cl
- 53	· 5-CO <sub>2</sub> H	2-S	Cl
54	5-CONEt <sub>2</sub>	2-S	C1
55	5-CONHPh	2-S	Cl
56 .	5-CO(N-methyl piperazine)	2-S	Cl
57	5-CO-morpholine	2-S	Cl
58	5-CO <sub>2</sub> CH₃	2-S	Cl

Table 4

Compound No.	R <sub>7</sub>	L-A
59	H	3-OPh
60	H	4-S-(4-chlorophenyl)
61	4-S-(4-chlorophenyl)	5-S-(4-chlorophenyl)
62	· H	5-S-(4-chlorophenyl)
63	4-Br	5-S-(4-chlorophenyl)
64	4-Br	5-SO-(4-chlorophenyl)
65	4-CO-(4-chlorophenyl)	5-S-(4-chlorophenyl)
66	4-CO-(4-chlorophenyl)	5-SO <sub>2</sub> -(4-chlorophenyl)

Table 5

Compound No.	R <sub>6</sub>	L-A
67	. 5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S(4-chlorophenyl)
68	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO(4-chlorophenyl)
69	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO <sub>2</sub> (4-chlorophenyl)
70	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S(3-chlorophenyl)
71	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S(2-chlorophenyl)
72	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S(3,4-dichlorophenyl)
73	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S(4-bromophenyl)
74	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S(4-methoxyphenyl)
75	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S(4-ethylphenyl)
76	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SCH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
77	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SOCH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
78	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
79	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SCH <sub>2</sub> (4-chlorophenyl)
80	3-NO <sub>2</sub>	4-S(4-bromophenyl)
81	3-NO <sub>2</sub>	4-S(4-chlorophenyl)
82	3-NO <sub>2</sub>	4-SO(4-methylphenyl)
83	3-NO <sub>2</sub>	4-SO <sub>2</sub> (4-methylphenyl)
84	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S-cyclohexyl
85	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO-cyclohexyl
86	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO <sub>2</sub> -cyclohexyl
87	5-Br	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
88	3-Br	4-S(4-methylphenyl)
89	5-(2-pyridyl)	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
90	5-(2-furyl)	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
91	5-(2-furyl)	2-SO(4-methylphenyl)
92	5-(2-thienyl)	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
93	5-(2-thienyl)	2-SO(4-methylphenyl)
94	5-CN	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
95	3-CN	4-S(4-methylphenyl)
96	5-CH <sub>2</sub> OH	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
97	5-COCH <sub>3</sub>	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
98	5-COCH <sub>3</sub>	2-SO(4-methylphenyl)
99	6-CF <sub>3</sub>	2-S(4-methylphenyl)

100	5-CF₃	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
101	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
102	3-CF <sub>3</sub>	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
103	3-CF <sub>3</sub>	2-SO(4-methylphenyl)
104	5-OCH <sub>3</sub>	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
105	4-OCH <sub>3</sub>	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
106	5-Cl	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
107	5-Cl	2-SO(4-methylphenyl)
108	4-Cl	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
109	3-Cl	4-S(4-methylphenyl)
110	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
111	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-O(4-methylphenyl)
112	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-O[4-(2',2'-dimethyl-ethyl)phenyl]
113	5-CF <sub>3</sub>	2-SO(4-methylphenyl)
114	5-CN	2-SO(4-methylphenyl)
115	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]
116	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO(4-methoxyphenyl)
117	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO(2-chlorophenyl)
118	5-CO <sub>2</sub> H	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
119	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S(2-pyridyl)
120	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO(4-pyridyl)
121	H	4-N(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
122 .	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S(2-hydroxyethyl)
123	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-N(propyl) <sub>2</sub>
124	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	a
125	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	b
126	2-OCH <sub>3</sub>	4-OH
127	H	2-OCF <sub>3</sub>
129	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S(4-carboxylphenyl)
130	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	С
131	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	d
132	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S(4-methylthiophenyl)
133	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO(4-ethylphenyl)
134	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO(3-chlorophenyl)
135	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO(3,4-dichlorophenyl)
136	3-NO <sub>2</sub>	4-S(4-bromophenyl)
137	3-OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	4-S(4-bromophenyl)
138	3-OCH <sub>3</sub>	4-S(4-methylphenyl)
139	5-CO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
140	3-CN	4-SO(4-methylphenyl)
141	3-Cl	4-SO(4-methylphenyl)
142	5-CH(OCH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
143	3-Br	4-SO(4-methylphenyl)
<u> </u>	7-DI	T-DO(T-Incury ipinony i)

144	5-CHO	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
145	5-CH=CHCO <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
146	5-CH=CHCO <sub>2</sub> H	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
147 ·	3-CF <sub>3</sub>	4-S(4-methylphenyl)
148	3-CF <sub>3</sub>	4-SO(4-methylphenyl)
149	5-CON(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
150	5-CON(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	2-SO(4-methylphenyl)
151	e	2-S(4-methylphenyl)
152	· 3-COCH <sub>3</sub>	2-S(3,4-dichlorophenyl)
153	3-COCH₃	2-SO(3,4-dichlorophenyl)
154	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S(2,3-dichlorophenyl)
155	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S(2,4-dichlorophenyl)
156	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO(2,3-dichlorophenyl)
157	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO(2,4-dichlorophenyl)
158	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO <sub>2</sub> (2,3-dichlorophenyl)
159	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO <sub>2</sub> (2,4-dichlorophenyl)
160	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S(4-hydroxyphenyl)
161	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-S(3,4-dimethylphenyl)
162	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO <sub>2</sub> (3,4-dichlorophenyl)
163	3-NO <sub>2</sub>	4-SO(4-chlorophenyl)
164	3-NO <sub>2</sub>	4-S(4-ethylphenyl)
165	3-NO <sub>2</sub>	4-SO(4-ethylphenyl)
166	3-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO <sub>2</sub> (4-ethylphenyl)
167	3-NO <sub>2</sub>	4-S(3,4-dichlorophenyl)
168	3-NO <sub>2</sub>	4-SO(3,4-dichlorophenyl)
169	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO(2,3-dimethylphenyl)
170	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	2-SO <sub>2</sub> (2,3-dimethylphenyl)
171	5-NO <sub>2</sub>	f

Table 6

Compound No.

#### III. Synthesis of Telomerase Inhibitors

5

10

15

20

The compounds of the present invention can be synthesized using techniques and materials known to those of skill in the art, such as described, for example, in March, ADVANCED ORGANIC CHEMISTRY 4<sup>th</sup> Ed., (Wiley 1992); Carey and Sundberg, ADVANCED ORGANIC CHEMISTRY 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed., Vols. A and B (Plenum 1992), and Green and Wuts, PROTECTIVE GROUPS IN ORGANIC SYNTHESIS 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed. (Wiley 1991). Starting materials for the compounds of the invention may be obtained using standard techniques and commercially available precursor materials, such as those available from Aldrich Chemical Co. (Milwaukee, Wis.), Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, Mo.), Lancaster Synthesis (Windham, N.H.), Apin Chemicals, Ltd. (New Brunswick, N.J.), Ryan Scientific (Columbia, S.C.), Maybridge (Cornwall, England), Arcos (Pittsburgh, Pa.), and Trans World Chemicals (Rockville, Md.).

The procedures described herein for synthesizing the compounds of the invention may include one or more steps of protection and deprotection (e.g., the formation and removal of acetal groups). In addition, the synthetic procedures disclosed below can include various purifications, such as column chromatography, flash chromatography, thin-layer chromatography (TLC), recrystallization, distillation, high-pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC) and the like. Also, various techniques well known in the chemical arts for the identification and quantification of chemical reaction products, such as proton and carbon-13 nuclear magnetic resonance (<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR), infrared and ultraviolet spectroscopy (IR and

UV), X-ray crystallography, elemental analysis (EA), HPLC and mass spectroscopy (MS) can be used as well. Methods of protection and deprotection, purification, identification and quantification are well known in the chemical arts.

Compounds of the class represented by formulas I, II and III can be synthesized using General Procedure 1 and General Procedure 2 described in detail in the Examples below. Detailed protocols from which the individual compounds described above can be synthesized are also provided in the Examples. The compounds of formula IV, where L is SO or SO<sub>2</sub> can be synthesised by oxidizing the corresponsing S compound in an inert solvent. The inert solvent may be dichloromethane, methanol, tetrahydrofuran, ether, hexane, toluene, cyclohexane, or the like, and mixtures thereof. The oxidizing agent may be m-chloroperbenzoic acid, hydrogen peroxide, or the like. The reaction is carried out at a temperature in the range of about –78 °C to the boiling point of the solvent, preferably from about 0 °C to about 30 °C for about 0.5 to about 12 hours.

15

20

25

10

5

#### IV. Anti-Tumor Activity of the Telomerase Inhibitors of the Invention

The compounds of the present invention demonstrate inhibitory activity against telomerase activity *in vivo*, as has been and can be demonstrated as described below. The *in vitro* activities of the compounds of the invention can also be demonstrated using the methods described herein. As used herein, the term "ex vivo" refers to tests performed using living cells in tissue culture.

One method used to identify compounds of the invention that inhibit telomerase activity involves placing cells, tissues, or preferably a cellular extract or other preparation containing telomerase in contact with several known concentrations of a test compound in a buffer compatible with telomerase activity. The level of telomerase activity for each concentration of test compound is measured and the IC<sub>50</sub> (the concentration of the test compound at which the observed activity for a sample preparation was observed to fall one-half of its original or a control value) for the compound is determined using standard techniques. Other methods for

determining the inhibitory concentration of a compound of the invention against telomerase can be employed as will be apparent to those of skill in the art based on the disclosure herein.

With the above-described methods, IC<sub>50</sub> values for several of the compounds of the present invention were determined, and found to be below 100  $\mu$ M.

5

10

15

20

25

30

With respect to the treatment of malignant diseases using the compounds described herein, compounds of the present invention are expected to induce crisis in telomerase-positive cell lines. Treatment of telomerase-positive cell lines, such as HEK-293 and HeLa cells, with a compound of the invention is also expected to induce a reduction of telomere length in the treated cells.

Compounds of the invention are also expected to induce telomere reduction during cell division in human tumor cell lines, such as the ovarian tumor cell lines OVCAR-5 and SK-OV-3. Importantly, however, in normal human cells used as a control, such as BJ cells of fibroblast origin, the observed reduction in telomere length is expected to be no different from cells treated with a control substance, e.g., dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO). The compounds of the invention also are expected to demonstrate no significant cytotoxic effects at concentrations below about 5  $\mu$ M in the normal cells.

In addition, the specificity of the compounds of the present invention for telomerase can be determined by comparing their activity (IC<sub>50</sub>) with respect to telomerase to other enzymes having similar nucleic acid binding or modifying activity similar to telomerase in vitro. Such enzymes include DNA Polymerase I, HeLa RNA Polymerase II, T3 RNA Polymerase, MMLV Reverse Transcriptase, Topoisomerase I, Topoisomerase II, Terminal Transferase and Single-Stranded DNA Binding Protein (SSB). Compounds having lower IC<sub>50</sub> values for telomerase as compared to the IC<sub>50</sub> values toward the other enzymes being screened are said to possess specificity for telomerase.

In vivo testing can also be performed using a mouse xenograft model, for example, in which OVCAR-5 tumor cells are grafted onto nude mice, in which mice treated with a compound of the invention are expected to have tumor masses that, on average, may increase for a period following the initial dosing, but will begin to shrink in mass with continuing treatment. In contrast, mice treated with a control (e.g., DMSO) are expected to have tumor masses that continue to increase.

From the foregoing those skilled in the art will appreciate that the present invention also provides methods for selecting treatment regimens involving administration of a compound of the invention. For such purposes, it may be helpful to perform a terminal restriction fragment (TRF) analysis in which DNA from tumor cells is analyzed by digestion with restriction enzymes specific for sequences other than the telomeric (T<sub>2</sub> AG<sub>3</sub>)<sub>N</sub> sequence. Following digestion of the DNA, gel electrophoresis is performed to separate the restriction fragments according to size. The separated fragments are then probed with nucleic acid probes specific for telomeric sequences to determine the lengths of the terminal fragments containing the telomere DNA of the cells in the sample. By measuring the length of telomeric DNA, one can estimate how long a telomerase inhibitor should be administered and whether other methods of therapy (e.g., surgery, chemotherapy and/or radiation) should also be employed. In addition, during treatment, one can test cells to determine whether a decrease in telomere length over progressive cell divisions is occurring to demonstrate treatment efficacy.

5

10

15

20

25

30

#### V. Telomerase Inhibiting Compositions and Methods for Treating Diseases

The present invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions for inhibiting cell proliferation of telomerase positive cells, and treating cancer and other conditions in which inhibition of telomerase is an effective therapy. These compositions include a therapeutically effective amount of a telomerase inhibiting compound of the invention in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or salt.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides methods, compounds and compositions for inhibiting a telomerase enzyme, inhibiting proliferation of telomerase postive cells, and for treating cancer in a mammal. The compositions of the invention include a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formulas I to V (or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof) in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The compounds and compositions of the present invention may also be used for the treatment of other telomerase mediated conditions or diseases, such as, for example, other hyperproliferative or autoimmune disorders such as psoriasis, rheumatoid arthritis, immune system disorders requiring immune system suppression, immune system reactions to poison ivy or poison oak, and the like.

In addition, it will be appreciated that therapeutic benefits for treatment of cancer can be realized by combining a telomerase inhibitor of the invention with other anti-cancer agents, including other inhibitors of telomerase such as described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,656,638, 5,760,062, 5,767,278, 5,770,613 and 5,863,936. The choice of such combinations will depend on various factors including, but not limited to, the type of disease, the age and general health of the patient, the aggressiveness of disease progression, the TRF length and telomerase activity of the diseased cells to be treated and the ability of the patient to tolerate the agents that comprise the combination. For example, in cases where tumor progression has reached an advanced state, it may be advisable to combine a telomerase inhibiting compound of the invention with other agents and therapeutic regimens that are effective at reducing tumor size (e.g. radiation, surgery, chemotherapy and/or hormonal treatments). In addition, in some cases it may be advisable to combine a telomerase inhibiting agent of the invention with one or more agents that treat the side effects of a disease, e.g., an analgesic, or agents effective to stimulate the patient's own immune response (e.g., colony stimulating factor).

5

10

15

20

25

30

In one such method, a pharmaceutical formulation comprises a telomerase inhibitor of the invention with an anti-angiogenesis agent, such as fumagillin, fumagillin derivatives, or AGM-1470. The latter compound is available from Takeda Chemical Industries, Ltd., while the former compounds are described in Ingber, et al., 6 Dec. 1990, "Synthetic analogues of fumagillin that inhibit angiogenesis and suppress tumor growth", Nature 348:555-557. Other combinations may include, but are not limited to, a telomerase inhibitor of the invention in addition to one or more antineoplastic agents or adjuncts (e.g., folinic acid or mesna).

Antineoplastic agents suitable for combination with the compounds of the present invention include, but are not limited to, alkylating agents including alkyl sulfonates such as busulfan, improsulfan and piposulfan; aziridines, such as a benzodizepa, carboquone, meturedepa and uredepa; ethylenimines and methylmelamines such as altretamine, triethylenemelamine, triethylenephosphoramide, triethylenethiophosphoramide and trimethylolmelamine; nitrogen mustards such as chlorambucil, chlornaphazine, cyclophosphamide, estramustine, iphosphamide, mechlorethamine, mechlorethamine oxide hydrochloride, melphalan, novembichine, phenesterine, prednimustine, trofosfamide, and uracil mustard; nitroso ureas, such as carmustine, chlorozotocin, fotemustine, lomustine, nimustine

and ranimustine. Additional agents include dacarbazine, mannomustine, mitobronitol, mitolactol and pipobroman. Still other classes of relevant agents include antibiotics, hormonal antineoplastics and antimetabolites. Yet other combinations will be apparent to those of skill in the art.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Additional agents suitable for combination with the compounds of the present invention include protein synthesis inhibitors such as abrin, aurintricarboxylic acid, chloramphenicol, colicin E3, cycloheximide, diphtheria toxin, edeine A, emetine, erythromycin, ethionine, fluoride, 5-fluorotryptophan, fusidic acid, guanylyl methylene diphosphonate and guanylyl imidodiphosphate, kanamycin, kasugamycin, kirromycin, and O-methyl threonine. Additional protein synthesis inhibitors include modeccin, neomycin, norvaline, pactamycin, paromomycine, puromycin, ricin, -sarcin, shiga toxin, showdomycin, sparsomycin, spectinomycin, streptomycin, tetracycline, thiostrepton and trimethoprim. Inhibitors of DNA synthesis, including alkylating agents such as dimethyl sulfate, mitomycin C, nitrogen and sulfur mustards, MNNG and NMS; intercalating agents such as acridine dyes, actinomycins, adriamycin, anthracenes, benzopyrene, ethidium bromide, propidium diiodide-intertwining, and agents such as distarrycin and netropsin, can also be combined with compounds of the present invention in pharmaceutical compositions. DNA base analogs such as acyclovir, adenine β-1-D-arabinoside, amethopterin, aminopterin, 2-aminopurine, aphidicolin, 8-azaguanine, azaserine, 6-azauracil, 2'-azido-2'-deoxynucleosides, 5-bromodeoxycytidine, cytosine β-1-Darabinoside, diazooxynorleucine, dideoxynucleosides, 5-fluorodeoxycytidine, 5-fluorodeoxyuridine, 5-fluorouracil, hydroxyurea and 6-mercaptopurine also can be used in combination therapies with the compounds of the invention. Topoisomerase inhibitors, such as coumermycin, nalidixic acid, novobiocin and oxolinic acid, inhibitors of cell division, including colcemide, colchicine, vinblastine and vincristine; and RNA synthesis inhibitors including actinomycin D, α-amanitine and other fungal amatoxins, cordycepin (3'deoxyadenosine), dichlororibofuranosyl benzimidazole, rifampicine, streptovaricin and streptolydigin also can be combined with the compounds of the invention to provide pharmaceutical compositions.

In another embodiment, the present invention includes compounds and compositions in which a telomerase inhibitor is either combined with or covalently bound to a cytotoxic agent

bound to a targeting agent, such as a monoclonal antibody (e.g., a murine or humanized monoclonal antibody). It will be appreciated that the latter combination may allow the introduction of cytotoxic agents into cancer cells with greater specificity. Thus, the active form of the cytotoxic agent (i.e., the free form) will be present only in cells targeted by the antibody. Of course, the telomerase inhibitors of the invention may also be combined with monoclonal antibodies that have therapeutic activity against cancer.

5

10

15

20

25

In addition to the application of the telomerase inhibitors of the present invention to the treatment of mammalian diseases characterized by telomerase activity, telomerase inhibitors such as those disclosed herein, can be applied to agricultural phytopathogenic organisms that are characterized by telomerase activity. These organisms include nematodes such as Ceanorhabditis elegans, in which telomerase activity has been found, and in fungi which are expected to have telomerase activity based on the determination that the DNA of the fungus Ustilago maydis exhibits telomeres having the tandem TTAGGG repeats that are maintained by telomerase. Also, protozoans have TTAGGG telomeres and cause human disease. The telomerase-inhibiting compounds of the invention can be administered to plants and soil infected with phytopathogenic organisms having telomerase activity alone, or in combination with other telomerase-inhibiting agents and/or other agents used to control plant diseases. The determination of the compositions used to control such phytopathogenic organisms and the appropriate modes of delivering such compositions will be known to those having skill in the agricultural arts.

The determination that nematodes, protozoans and possibly fungi have telomerase activity also indicates that the telomerase inhibitors provided by the present invention can be used to treat nematode infections in humans and animals of veterinary interest such as dogs and cats. Nematode infection in humans and animals often is in the form of hookworm or roundworm infection and leads to a host of deadly secondary illnesses such as meningitis, myocarditis, and various neurological diseases. Thus, it will be appreciated that administration of the telomerase-inhibiting compounds such as those of the invention, alone, or in combination with other telomerase-inhibiting agents and/or other therapeutic agents, can be used to control nematode, protozoan and fungal infections in humans and animals.

In general, a suitable effective dose of a compound of the invention will be in the range of 0.001 to 1000 milligram (mg) per kilogram (kg) of body weight of the recipient per day, preferably in the range of 0.001 to 100 mg per kg of body weight per day, more preferably between about 0.1 and 100 mg per kg of body weight per day and still more preferably in the range of between 0.1 to 10 mg per kg of body weight per day. The desired dosage is preferably presented in one, two, three, four, or more subdoses administered at appropriate intervals throughout the day, or by the action of a continuous pump. These subdoses can be administered as unit dosage form, for example, containing 5 to 10,000 mg, preferably 10 to 1000 mg of active ingredient per unit dosage from. Preferably, the dosage is presented once per day at a dosing at least equal to TID, or is administered using a continuous pump delivery system.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The composition used in these therapies can be in a variety of forms. These include, for example, solid, semi-solid, and liquid dosage forms, such as tablets, pills, powders, liquid solutions or suspensions, liposomes, and injectable and infusible solutions. The preferred form depends on the intended mode of administration and therapeutic application. The compositions also preferably include conventional pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and adjuvants, as is well known to those of skill in the art. See, e.g., REMINGTON'S PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCES, Mack Publishing Co.: Easton, Pa., 17th Ed. (1985). Preferably, administration will be by oral or parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravenous, and intradermal) routes. More preferably, the route of administration will be oral. The therapeutic methods and agents of this invention can of course be used concomitantly or in combination with other methods and agents for treating a particular disease or disease condition.

While it is possible to administer the active ingredient of this invention alone, it is preferable to present a therapeutic agent as part of a pharmaceutical formulation or composition. The formulations of the present invention comprise at least one telomerase activity-inhibiting compound of this invention in a therapeutically or pharmaceutically effective dose together with one or more pharmaceutically or therapeutically acceptable carriers and optionally other therapeutic ingredients. Various considerations for preparing such formulations are described, e.g., in Gilman et al. (eds.) GOODMAN AND GILMAN'S: THE PHARMACOLOGICAL BASES OF THERAPEUTICS, 8th Ed., Pergamon Press (1990); and

REMINGTON'S supra. Methods for administration are discussed therein, e.g., for oral, intravenous, intraperitoneal, intramuscular, and other forms of administration. Typically, methods for administering pharmaceutical compositions will be either topical, parenteral, or oral administration methods for prophylactic and/or therapeutic treatment. Oral administration is preferred. The pharmaceutical compositions can be administered in a variety of unit dosage forms depending upon the method of administration. As noted above, unit dosage forms suitable for oral administration include powders, tablets, pills, and capsules.

5

10

15

20

25

30

One can use topical administration to deliver a compound of the invention by percutaneous passage of the drug into the systemic circulation of the patient. The skin sites include anatomic regions for transdermally administering the drug, such as the forearm, abdomen, chest, back, buttock, and mastoidal area. The compound is administered to the skin by placing on the skin either a topical formulation comprising the compound or a transdermal drug delivery device that administers the compound. In either embodiment, the delivery vehicle is designed, shaped, sized, and adapted for easy placement and comfortable retention on the skin.

A variety of transdermal drug delivery devices can be employed with the compounds of this invention. For example, a simple adhesive patch comprising a backing material and an acrylate adhesive can be prepared. The drug and any penetration enhancer can be formulated into the adhesive casting solution. The adhesive casting solution can be cast directly onto the backing material or can be applied to the skin to form an adherent coating. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,310,509; 4,560,555; and 4,542,012.

In other embodiments, the compound of the invention will be delivered using a liquid reservoir system drug delivery device. These systems typically comprise a backing material, a membrane, an acrylate based adhesive, and a release liner. The membrane is sealed to the backing to form a reservoir. The drug or compound and any vehicles, enhancers, stabilizers, gelling agents, and the like are then incorporated into the reservoir. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,597,961; 4,485,097; 4,608,249; 4,505,891; 3,843,480; 3,948,254; 3,948,262; 3,053,255; and 3,993,073.

Matrix patches comprising a backing, a drug/penetration enhancer matrix, a membrane, and an adhesive can also be employed to deliver a compound of the invention transdermally.

The matrix material typically will comprise a polyurethane foam. The drug, any enhancers, vehicles, stabilizers, and the like are combined with the foam precursors. The foam is allowed to cure to produce a tacky, elastomeric matrix which can be directly affixed to the backing material. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,542,013; 4,460,562; 4,466,953; 4,482,534; and 4,533,540.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Also included within the invention are preparations for topical application to the skin comprising a compound of the invention, typically in concentrations in the range from about 0.001% to 10%, together with a non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable topical carrier. These topical preparations can be prepared by combining an active ingredient according to this invention with conventional pharmaceutical diluents and carriers commonly used in topical dry, liquid, and cream formulations. Ointment and creams may, for example, be formulated with an aqueous or oily base with the addition of suitable thickening and/or gelling agents. Such bases may include water and/or an oil, such as liquid paraffin or a vegetable oil, such as peanut oil or castor oil. Thickening agents that may be used according to the nature of the base include soft paraffin, aluminum stearate, cetostearyl alcohol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycols, woolfat, hydrogenated lanolin, beeswax, and the like.

Lotions may be formulated with an aqueous or oily base and will, in general, also include one or more of the following: stabilizing agents, emulsifying agents, dispersing agents, suspending agents, thickening agents, coloring agents, perfumes, and the like. Powders may be formed with the aid of any suitable powder base, e.g., talc, lactose, starch, and the like. Drops may be formulated with an aqueous base or non-aqueous base also comprising one or more dispersing agents, suspending agents, solubilizing agents, and the like. Topical administration of compounds of the invention may also be preferred for treating diseases such as skin cancer and fungal infections of the skin (pathogenic fungi typically express telomerase activity).

The topical pharmaceutical compositions according to this invention may also include one or more preservatives or bacteriostatic agents, e.g., methyl hydroxybenzoate, propyl hydroxybenzoate, chlorocreosol, benzalkonium chlorides, and the like. The topical pharmaceutical compositions also can contain other active ingredients such as antimicrobial agents, particularly antibiotics, anesthetics, analgesics, and antipruritic agents.

The compounds of the present invention can also be delivered through mucosal membranes. Transmucosal (i.e., sublingual, buccal, and vaginal) drug delivery provides for an

efficient entry of active substances to systemic circulation and reduces immediate metabolism by the liver and intestinal wall flora. Transmucosal drug dosage forms (e.g., tablet, suppository, ointment, pessary, membrane, and powder) are typically held in contact with the mucosal membrane and disintegrate and/or dissolve rapidly to allow immediate systemic absorption. Note that certain such routes may be used even where the patient is unable to ingest a treatment composition orally. Note also that where delivery of a telomerase inhibitor of the invention would be enhanced, one can select a composition for delivery to a mucosal membrane, e.g., in cases of colon cancer one can use a suppository to deliver the telomerase inhibitor.

5

10

15

20

25

30

For delivery to the buccal or sublingual membranes, typically an oral formulation, such as a lozenge, tablet, or capsule, will be used. The method of manufacture of these formulations is known in the art, including, but not limited to, the addition of the pharmacological agent to a pre-manufactured tablet; cold compression of an inert filler, a binder, and either a pharmacological agent or a substance containing the agent (as described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,806,356); and encapsulation. Another oral formulation is one that can be applied with an adhesive, such as the cellulose derivative hydroxypropyl cellulose, to the oral mucosa, for example as described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,940,587. This buccal adhesive formulation, when applied to the buccal mucosa, allows for controlled release of the pharmacological agent into the mouth and through the buccal mucosa.

Parenteral administration is generally characterized by injection, either subcutaneously, intramuscularly, or intravenously. Thus, this invention provides compositions for intravenous administration that comprise a solution of a compound of the invention dissolved or suspended in an acceptable carrier. Injectables can be prepared in conventional forms, either as liquid solutions or suspensions, solid forms suitable for solution or suspension in liquid prior to injection, or as emulsions. Suitable excipients are, for example, water, buffered water, saline, dextrose, glycerol, ethanol, or the like. These compositions will be sterilized by conventional, well known sterilization techniques, such as sterile filtration. The resulting solutions can be packaged for use as is or lyophilized, the lyophilized preparation being combined with a sterile solution prior to administration. In addition, if desired, the pharmaceutical compositions to be administered may also contain minor amounts of non-toxic auxiliary substances, such as

wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering agents and the like, such as for example, sodium acetate, sorbitan monolaurate, triethanolamine oleate, etc. Such formulations will be useful in treating ovarian cancers.

Another method of parenteral administration employs the implantation of a slow-release or sustained-release system, such that a constant level of dosage is maintained. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 3,710,795.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Liquid pharmaceutically administrable compositions can, for example, be prepared by dissolving, dispersing, etc., an active compound as defined above and optional pharmaceutical adjuvants in an excipient, such as, for example, water, saline, aqueous dextrose, glycerol, ethanol, olive oil, and other lipophilic solvents, and the like, to form a solution or suspension. If desired, the pharmaceutical composition to be administered may also contain minor amounts of nontoxic auxiliary substances, such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering agents, and the like, for example, sodium acetate, sorbitan monolaurate, triethanolamine sodium acetate, triethanolamine oleate, etc. Actual methods of preparing such dosage forms are known and will be apparent to those skilled in this art; for example, see REMINGTON'S PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCES, supra. The composition or formulation to be administered will contain an effective amount of an active compound of the invention.

For solid compositions, conventional nontoxic solid carriers can be used and include, for example, pharmaceutical grades of mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharin, talcum, cellulose, glucose, sucrose, magnesium carbonate, and the like. For oral administration, a pharmaceutically acceptable nontoxic composition is formed by incorporating any of the normally employed excipients, such as those carriers previously listed, and generally 0.1-95% of active ingredient, preferably about 20%.

The compositions containing the compounds of the invention can be administered for prophylactic and/or therapeutic treatments. In therapeutic applications, compositions are administered to a patient already suffering from a disease, as described above, in an amount sufficient to cure or at least partially arrest the symptoms of the disease and its complications. An amount adequate to accomplish this is defined as a "therapeutically effective amount or dose." Amounts effective for this use will depend on the severity of the disease and the weight and general state of the patient.

In addition to internal (*in vivo*) administration, the compounds and compositions of the invention may be applied *ex vivo* to achieve therapeutic effects, as for example, in the case of a patient suffering from leukemia. In such an application, cells to be treated, e.g., blood or bone marrow cells, are removed from a patient and treated with a pharmaceutically effective amount of a compound of the invention. The cells are returned to the patient following treatment. Such a procedure can allow for exposure of cells to concentrations of therapeutic agent for longer periods or at higher concentrations than otherwise available.

Once improvement of the patient's conditions has occurred, as, for example, by the occurrence of remission in the case of a cancer patient, a maintenance dose is administered if necessary. Subsequently, the dosage or the frequency of administration, or both, can be reduced, as a function of the systems, to a level at which the improved condition is retained. When the symptoms have been alleviated to the desired level, treatment can cease. Patients can, however, require additional treatment upon any recurrence of the disease symptoms.

In prophylactic applications (e.g. chemoprevention), compositions containing the compounds of the invention are administered to a patient susceptible to or otherwise at risk of a particular disease. Such an amount is defined to be a "prophylactically effective amount or dose." In this use, the precise amounts again depend on the patient's state of health and weight.

As will be apparent to those of skill in the art upon reading of this disclosure, the present invention provides valuable reagents relating to human and mammalian telomerase. The above description of necessity provides a limited and merely illustrative sampling of specific compounds, and should not be construed as limiting the scope of the invention. Other features and advantages of the invention will be apparent from the following examples and claims.

25 EXAMPLES

5

10

15

20

The following examples describe specific aspects of the invention to illustrate the invention and also provide a description of methods that can be used to identify and test compounds that inhibit the activity of telomerase to aid those of skill in the art in understanding

and practicing the invention. The examples should not be construed as limiting the invention in any manner.

In the following Examples 1 - 24 the following general procedure was employed:

General Procedure 1: Coupling 2,4-thiazolidinedione (TZD) to aldehyde

A solution of appropriately substituted aldehyde (1 eq.), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (1.5 eq.) and piperidine (1.5 eq.) in EtOH was heated to 90°C for 2-16 h. The resulting solution was acidified with aqueous 1N HCl. The resulting solid was either filtered and washed with water and/or ether to afford pure product. Alternatively, the acidified solution was extracted with chloroform or ethyl acetate, organic phase washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield crude product as a solid that was purified either by column chromatography or recrystallization from appropriate solvent system.

Reactions were generally run on a 0.5 mmolar scale.

#### Example 1

Preparation of 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

15

20

25

5

10

#### Step A: Preparation of aldehyde

To a solution of 2-bromobenzaldehyde (1 eq.) and 3,4-dichlorophenylboronic acid (1.2 eq.) in acetonitrile was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.5 eq.) followed by addition of Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (cat.). The reaction was heated to 75°C with stirring for 16 h at which time the reaction was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield crude aldehyde that was purified by column chromatography.

## Step B. General Procedure 1.

General Procedure 1 was then followed to obtain 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione.

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ): 7.70 (d, 1H), 7.76 (d, 1H), 7.59-7.42 (m, 5H), 7.28 (dd, 1H) MS(ESI) Calcd. 349. Found 348 (M-H).

5

## Example 2

Preparation of 5-(3-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

10

## Step A: Preparation of aldehyde

The requisite aldehyde was prepared from 3-bromobenzaldehyde using the procedure of Example 1, Step A.

Step B. General Procedure 1.

General Procedure 1 was then followed to obtain 5-(3-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-

benzylidene)-thiazolidine-2,4-dione.

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ): 7.98 (s, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.74-7.66 (m, 2H), 7.63-7.53 (m, 2H)

MS(ESI) Caded. 349, found 348 (M-H).

20

#### Example 3

Preparation of 5-(4-(3,4-Dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

## Step A: Preparation of aldehyde

5

10

To a solution of 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde in acetonitrile was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.5 eq.) followed by addition of 3,4-dichlorobenzylchloride (3 eq.). The resulting reaction mixture was heated to 90 °C for 2-16 h at which time the precipitate was filtered off. The filtrate was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to provide crude product. This product was purified by recrystallization from CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexane solvent system to yield pure aldehyde.

#### Step B. General Procedure 1.

General Procedure 1 was then followed to obtain 5-(4-(3,4-Dichlorobenzyloxy)-benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione.

15 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ): 7.69 (d, 2H), 7.62(d, 1H), 7.52 (d, 2H), 7.41 (d, 1H), 7.12 (d, 2H), 5.20 (s, 2H).

MS (ESI) Calcd. 379. Found 378 (M-H).

#### Example 4

20 Preparation of 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

#### Step A: Preparation of aldehyde

The requisite aldehyde was prepared from 2-hydroxybenzaldehyde using the procedure of Example 3, Step A.

## Step B. General Procedure 1.

General Procedure 1 was then followed to obtain 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorobenzyloxy)-benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione.

#### Example 5

Preparation of 5-(4-(3,4-Dichlorobenzamido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

10

15

20

25

5

## Step A: Preparation of aldehyde

To a solution of 4-nitrobenzaldehyde (1 eq.) in trimethylorthoformate was added PTSA (cat.) and the resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 3-5 h at which time the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in ether, washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> followed by water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield dimethyl acetal.

The crude dimethylacetal was dissolved in EtOH followed by addition of Raney Ni (cat). To this mixture at 0°C was added hydrazine hydrate (5 eq) drop wise over 15 min to keep the effervescence under control. The reaction was warmed to room temp, stirred for additional 3 h followed by filtration of catalyst. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was redissolved in EtOAc, washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield crude 4-aminobenzaldehydedimethylacetal.

To a solution of 4-aminobenzaldehydedimethylacetal in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at 0°C was added TEA (2 eq.) followed by addition of 3,4-dichlorobenzoylchloride (1.5 eq). The resulting mixture was stirred for 2-16 h at room temperature at which time it was diluted with water and EtOAc.

The organic layer was separated, washed with water followed by concentration under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in CHCl<sub>3</sub> followed by addition of 2N aq. HCl. This mixture was stirred for 1h at which time the organic phase was separated, washed with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> followed by concentration under reduced pressure to yield crude aldehyde that was purified by either column chromatography or recrystallization from appropriate solvent system to yield pure 4-(3,4-Dichlorobenzamido)benzaldehyde.

#### Step B. General Procedure 1.

General Procedure 1 was then followed to obtain 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorobenzyloxy)-benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione.

10

5

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ): 12.50 (br s, 1H), 10.60 (s, 1H), 8.18 (d, 1H), 7.90-7.86 (m, 3H), 7.78 (d, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.56 (d, 1H). MS(ESI) Calcd. 392. Found 391 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

15

## Example 6

Preparation of 5-(4-(N-3,4-Dichlorophenyureido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

20

25

#### Step A: Preparation of aldehyde

To a solution of 4-nitrobenzaldehyde (1 eq.) in trimethylorthoformate was added PTSA (cat.) and the resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 3-5 h at which time the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in ether, washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> followed by water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield dimethyl acetal.

The crude dimethyl acetal was dissolved in EtOH followed by addition of Raney Ni (cat). To this mixture at 0°C was added hydrazine hydrate (5 eq) drop wise over 15 min to keep the effervescence under control. The reaction was warmed to room temp, stirred for

additional 3 h followed by filtration of catalyst. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was redissolved in EtOAc, washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield crude aminobenzaldehydedimethylacetal.

To a solution of aminobenzaldehydedimethylacetal.(1 eq.) in acetonitrile was added solid 3,4-dichlorphenylisocynate (2 eq.). The resulting mixture was stirred for 6-16 h at which time the reaction was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> followed by concentration under reduced pressure to yield crude urea. This urea was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> followed by addition of 50% aq. TFA. The resulting mixture was stirred for 2 h at which time the organic phase was separated, washed with sat aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and water, and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> followed by concentration under reduced pressure to yield crude product.

### Step B. General Procedure

5

10

20

General Procedure 1 was then followed to obtain 5-(4-(N-3,4-Dichlorophenyureido)-benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione.

15 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ): 9.40 (d, 2H), 8.58 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, 1H), 7.76 (d, 2H), 7.54 (d, 2H), 7.48 (d, 1H), 7.30 (dd, 1H).

MS(ESI) Calcd. 407. Found 406 (M-H).

## Example 7

Preparation of 5-(2-(N-3,4-Dichlorophenyureido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

Step A: Preparation of aldehyde

The requisite aldehyde was prepared from 2-nitrobenzaldehyde using the procedure of Example 6, Step A.

Step B. General Procedure 1.

5

15

20

25

General Procedure 1 was then followed to obtain 5-(2-(N-3,4-Dichlorophenyureido)-benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione.

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ): 10.10 (Br s, 1H), 7.70 (d, 1H), 7.62 (d, 1H), 7.42 (dd, 1H), 7.26-7.22 (m, 2H), 6.94 (t, 1H), 6.90 (d, 1H), 6.70 (d, 1H), 5.86 (d, 1H).

10 Example 8

Preparation of 5-(2-(N-3,4-Dichlorophenylcarbamido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

Step A: Preparation of 5-(2-carboxybenzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

5-(2-carboxybenzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione was prepared by the method of General Procedure 1 from 2-carboxybenzaldehyde.

Step B. Elaboration of carboxy group.

The 5-(2-carboxybenzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione was dissolved in SO<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> followed by addition of 1-2 drops of DMF. This resulting mixture was heated to ~80 °C for 15-30 min at which time the reaction was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in THF and added drop wise to a solution of 3,4-dichloroaniline (1.5 eq) and TEA (2 eq). This mixture was stirred for additional 1-2 h at which time the solid in the reaction mixture was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield solid that was washed with water and ether to afford pure product.

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ): 10.80 (Br s, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.73-7.54 (m, 6H). MS(ESI) Calcd. 392. Found 391 (M-H)

#### Example 9

5 Preparation of 5-(3-(N-3,4-Dichlorophenylcarbamido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

5-(3-(N-3,4-Dichlorophenylcarbamido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione was prepared in two steps by the method of Example 8 from 3-carboxybenzaldehyde.

10

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δ): 8.12 (d, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, 1H), 7.72-7.64 (m, 2H), 7.60 (d, 2H).

MS(ESI) Calcd. 392. Found 391 (M-H).

15

#### Example 10

Preparation of 5-(4-(N -3,4-Dichlorophenylcarbamido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

20

5-(4-(N -3,4-Dichlorophenylcarbamido)benzylidene)-thiazolidine-2,4-dione was prepared by the method of Example 8 from 4-carboxybenzaldehyde.

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ): 10.60 (Br s, 1H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 8.02 (d, 2H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d, 3H), 7.58 (d, 1H).

MS(ESI) Calcd. 392. Found 391 (M-H).

5

10

15

20

### Example 11

Preparation of 5-(4-(N-3,4-Dichlorophenylcarbamoyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

# Step A: Preparation of 5-(4-hydroxybenzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

5-(4-hydroxybenzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione was prepared by the method of General Procedure 1 from 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde.

## Step B. Elaboration of hydroxy group

To a solution of 5-(4-hydroxybenzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione (1 eq.) in acetonitrile was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (xs) followed by addition of solid 3,4-dichlorphenylisocyanate (2 eq.). The resulting mixture was stirred for 6-16 h at which time the solid was filtered, washed with water to yield pure product.

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ): 12.60 (Br s, 1H), 10.60 (br s, 1H), 7.76 (d, 2H), 7.62 (d, 2H), 7.56 dd, 1H), 7.41 (dd, 1H), 7.37 (dd, 1H).

MS(ESI) Calcd. 408. Found 407 (M-H).

#### Example 12

Preparation of 5-(4-(3,4-Dichlorophenoxycarbonyl)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

5-(4-Carboxybenzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione (from Example 8, Step A) was dissolved in SO<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> followed by addition of 1-2 drops of DMF. This resulting mixture was heated to ~80 °C for 15-30 min at which time the reaction was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in THF and added drop wise to a solution of 3,4-dichlorophenol (1.5 eq) and TEA (2 eq). This resulting mixture was stirred for additional 1-2 h at which time the solid in the reaction mixture was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield solid that was washed with water and ether to afford pure ester. Alternatively, to a solution of 5-(4-carboxybenzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione (1 eq) and 3,4-dichlorophenol (1 eq) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added DCC (1 eq). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h at which time the reaction was filtered, the filtrate was washed with water and concentrated under reduced pressure to provide crude product that was purified by recystallization.

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ): 8.18 (d, 2H), 7.80 (d, 2H), 7.77-7.68 (m, 3H), 7.38-7.33 (m, 1H). MS(ESI) Calcd. 393. Found 392 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

20

5

10

15

#### Example 13

Preparation of 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorophenoxycarbonyl)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorophenoxycarbonyl)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione was prepared by the method of Example 12.

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ): 8.28 (s, 1H), 8.22 (d, 1H), 7.80 (t, 1H), 7.76 (d, 1H), 7.73 (d, 1H), 7.64 (d, 1H), 7.38 (dd, 1H).

MS(ESI) Calcd. 393. Found 392 (M-H).

10

## Example 14

Preparation of 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorophenylacetoxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

15

20

## Step A: Preparation of 5-(2-hydroxybenzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

5-(2-Hydroxybenzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione was prepared by General Procedure 1 from 2-hydroxybenzaldehyde.

#### Step B. Elaboration of hydroxy group

3,4-Dichlorophenylacetic acid was dissolved in SO<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> followed by addition of a few drops of DMF. This resulting mixture was heated to 80 °C for 15-30 min. followed by concentration of the reaction mixture under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in THF and slowly added to a solution of 5-(hydroxybenzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione (1.5 eq.)

and TEA (1.5 eq.) in THF. The resulting reaction was stirred for 1-2 h at which time the solid was filtered off and filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield light yellow solid. The solid was dissolved in EtOAc followed by washing with sat. aq. K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. The organic phase was separated, and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO4 followed by concentration under reduced pressure to yield pure compound.

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ): 12.65 (Br s, 1H), 7.65 (d, 1H), 7.57 (d, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.54-7.6 (m, 2H), 7.41 (d, 1H), 7.37 (dd, 1H), 7.30 (d, 1H), 4.00 (s, 2H). MS(ESI) Calcd. 407. Found 406 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

10

5

#### Example 15

Preparation of 5-(3-(3,4-Dichlorophenylacetoxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

15

20

5-(3-(3,4-Dichlorophenylacetoxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione was prepared by the method of Example 14 from 3-hydroxybenzaldehyde.

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ): 12.60 (Br s, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.66 (d, 1H), 7.59 (d, 1H), 7.53 (t, 1H), 7.45 (d, 1H), 7.38-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.24 (d, 1H), 4.00 (s, 2H).

MS(ESI) Calcd. 407. Found 406 (M-H)

#### Example 16

Preparation of 5-(4-(3,4-Dichlorophenylacetoxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

5-(4-(3,4-Dichlorophenylacetoxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione was prepared by the method of Example 14 from 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde.

5

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ): 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.66 (d, 1H), 7.60 (m, 3H), 7.36 (dd, 1H), 7.28 (d, 2H), 4.00 (s, 2H).

MS(ESI): Calcd. 407. Found 406 (M-H)

10

15

20

### Example 17

Preparation of 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorobenzoyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

## Step A: Preparation of 5-(2-hydroxybenzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

5-(2-Hydroxybenzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione was prepared by General Procedure 1 from 2-hydroxybenzaldehyde.

#### Step B. Acylation of the hydroxy group

A solution of 3,4-dichlorobenzoylchloride in THF was slowly added to a solution of 5-(hydroxybenzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione (1.5 eq.) and TEA (1.5 eq.) in THF. The resulting reaction was stirred for 1-2 h at which time the solid was filtered and filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield light yellow solid. The solid was dissolved in EtOAc followed by washing with sat. aq. K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. The organic phase was separated, and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> followed by concentration under reduced pressure to yield pure compound.

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ): 8.30 (s, 1H), 8.09 (dd, 1H), 7.90 (d, 1H), 7.68-7.62 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.28 (m, 3H), 7.18 (s, 1H).

MS (ESI): Calcd. 393. Found 392 (M-H)

5

## Example 18

Preparation of 5-(3-(3,4-Dichlorobenezoyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

5-(3-(3,4-Dichlorobenezoyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione was prepared by the method of Example 17 from 3-hydroxybenzaldehyde.

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ): 8.27 (s, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.86 (d, 1H), 7.52-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 7.20 (d, 1H).

MS(ESI): Calcd. 393. Found 392 (M-H).

15

#### Example 19

Preparation of 5-(4-(3,4-Dichlorobenzoyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

20

5-(4-(3,4-Dichlorobenzoyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione was prepared by the method of Example 17 from 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde.

NMR (DMSO-D<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ): 8.26 (d, 1H), 8.04 (dd, 1H), 7.85 (d, 1H), 7.58 (d, 2H), 7.39-7.34 (m, 3H).

MS(ESI): Calcd. 393. Found 392 (M-H).

5

10

15

## Example 20

Preparation of 5-(3,4-Bis-(3,4-dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

## Step A: Preparation of aldehyde

3,4-Dichlorobenzyl chloride (415 µl, 3 mmol) was added to a mixture of 138 mg (1 mmol) of 3,4-dihydroxy benzaldehyde and 690 mg of potassium carbonate in DMF. The resulting mixture was warmed to 70° C and stirred overnight. The reaction was then diluted with 20 mL of water and the mixture was filtered. The resulting white precipitate was collected by filtration and air dried to give 426 mg (93%) of the desired product.

1H NMR (partial) (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.9 (s, 1 H), 5.24 (s, 2 H), 5.19 (s, 2 H).

Step B. General Procedure 1.

NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ): 7.68-7.66 (m, 2H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.63-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.21-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 2H).

MS(ESI): Calcd. 553 Found 552 (M-H).

### Example 21

Preparation of 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorophenoxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

#### Step A: Preparation of aldehyde

A mixture of 2-fluorobenzaldehyde (248.23 mg 210  $\mu$ L, 2 mmol) and 3,4-dichlorophenol was stirred with potassium carbonate in 5 mL of dimethylacetamide at 90°C for 12 hours. The reaction was diluted with 20 mL of water and extracted with 25 mL of ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate and saturated sodium chloride solutions then dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a brown oil that was taken on without further purification.

Step B. General Procedure 1.

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ): 7.73 (s, 1 H), 7.59 (m, 2 H), 7.46 (t, 1 H), 7.34 (m, 2H), 7.02 (m, 2H).

MS(ESI): Calcd. 365. Found 364(M-H)

15

20

10

5

## Example 22

Preparation of 5-(4-(3,4-Dichlorophenoxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

5-(4-(3,4-Dichlorophenoxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione was prepared by the method of 5-(2-(3,4-dichlorophenoxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, (Example 21).

MS(ESI): Calcd. 365. Found 364 (M-H)\*.

## Example 23

Preparation of 5-(2,5-Bis-(3,4-dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

5-(2,5-Bis-(3,4-dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione was prepared by the method of 5-(3,4-Bis-(3,4-dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, (Example 20).

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ): 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.70-7.66 (m, 2H), 7.64-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.12-7.10 (m, 2H), 6.90 (brs, 1H).

MS(ESI): Calcd. 553. Found 552 (M-H).

10

#### Example 24

Preparation of 5-(2,4-Bis-(3,4-dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

5-(2,4-Bis-(3,4-dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione was prepared by the method of 5-(3,4-Bis-(3,4-dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, (Example 20).

MS(ESI): Calcd. 553. Found 552 (M-H)

5

10

15

20

25

In the following Examples 25 - 28, the following General Procedure 2 was employed:

<u>General Procedure 2: Coupling rhodanine to aldehyde</u>

A solution of appropriately substituted aldehyde (1 eq.), rhodanine (1 eq.) and ethylenediamine diacetate (1 eq.) in methanol was heated to reflux for 1-3 h. The resulting precipitate was isolated and washed with methanol, water, 10% aqueous sodium bisulfate, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate and water and then air dried.

Reactions were generally run on a 0.1 mmolar scale.

## Example 25

Preparation of 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorobenzylthio)-3H-pyrimidin-4-on-6-ylmethylidene)rhodanine

#### Step A: Preparation of aldehyde.

To a suspension of 0.75 g (3.7 mmol) of 6-dimethoxymethyl-2-mercapto-3H-pyrimidin-4-one in DMF with 0.66 g of potassium carbonate was added 0.512 mL (3.7 mmol) of 3,4-dichlorobenzyl chloride. The suspension was allowed to stand for 2 days. The mixture was diluted with 40 mL of ethyl acetate and 40 mL of 10% aqueous sodium bisulfate. The precipitate was isolated by filtration and washed with water to give 1.0 g of pure acetal.

A solution of 0.8 g of 6-dimethoxymethyl-2-(3,4-dichlorobenzylthio)-3H-pyrimidin-4-one in 70% trifluoroacetic acid in water was allowed to stir for 12 hours. The solution was neutralized with solid sodium bicarbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated. Trituration of the residue with 1:1 ether:hexane provided 600 mg of a pure product.

## Step B. General Procedure 2.

General Procedure 2 was followed to obtain 5-(2-(3,4-dichlorobenzylthio)pyrimidin-4-on-6-ylmethylidene)rhodanine.

5

10

15

## Example 26

Preparation of 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorobenzylthio)pyrimidin-4-ylmethylidene)rhodanine

#### Step A: Preparation of aldehyde.

A suspension of 1.66 g (7.98 mmol) of 4-dimethoxymethylpyrimidine-2-thione sodium salt, 2.7g of potassium carbonate and α,3,4-trichlorotoluene was stirred for 2 days. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give 1.65 g of product mercapto acetal.

A suspension of 0.8 g of the acetal in 5 mL of concentrated hydrochloric acid was refluxed for approximately 5 minutes until the solution became clear. The solution was allowed to cool then diluted with water, neutralized with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried (anhydrous sodium sulfate) and concentrated to afford 100 mg of the desired aldehyde.

#### Step B. General Procedure 2.

20

General Procedure 2 was followed to obtain 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorobenzylthio)pyrimidin-4-ylmethylidene)rhodanine.

#### Example 27

Preparation of 5-(2-(3,4-Dichlorobenzylthio)pyrimidin-4-ylmethylidene)rhodanine

To a stirred suspension of 5-(2-(3,4-dichlorobenzylthio)pyrimidin-4- ylmethylidene)-rhodanine (Example 25, 0.3 mmol) in toluene (5 mL) was added diethyl 2,6-dimethyl-1,4-dihydro-3,5-pyridine dicarboxylate (109 mg, 0.39 mmol) and 0.3 g of activated silica gel. The mixture was heated to 80°C for 20 h then filtered while warm. The filter cake was rinsed with ethyl acetate and the combined filtrates were evaporated to dryness. The residue was redissolved in ethyl acetate and extracted with 1 N aqueous hydrochloric acid. The organic layer was dried (sodium sulfate) and concentrated to give 11 mg of pure product.

### Example 28

Preparation of 5-(3-Cyano-2-(3,4-dichlorobenzylthio)pyridin-6-ylmethylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

#### Step A: Preparation of aldehyde.

5

10

15

20

A suspension of 0.2g (1 mmol) of 3-cyano-6-dimethoxymethyl-pyridine-2-thiol, excess potassium carbonate and α,3,4-trichlorotoluene (3mmol) in acetonitrile was heated at 75° for 10 minutes. Tlc indicated the reaction to be complete. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give the product mercapto acetal as a solid, which was washed with hexane.

The acetal was dissolved in chloroform (2ml) and 2 mL of 50% aqueous trifluoroacetic acid was added. After 16h, TLC indicated the reaction to be nearly complete. The mixture was evaporated to dryness and used immediately in the Step B (the NMR spectrum was consistent with proposed structure).

## Step B. General Procedure 1.

General Procedure 1 was followed to obtain 5-(3-Cyano-2-(3,4-dichlorobenzylthio)-pyridin-6-ylmethylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione.

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ): 8.12(d, 1H), 7.68(d, 1H), 7.53(d, 1H) 7.48(d, 1H) 7.38-7.34(m, 1H) 7.31(s, 1H) 4.80(s, 1H).

10

5

#### Example 29

Preparation of 5-(3-(3,4-Dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione

## Step A: Preparation of aldehyde

15

To a solution of 3-hydroxybenzaldehyde in acetonitrile was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.5 eq.) followed by addition of 3,4-dichlorobenzylchloride (3 eq.). The resulting reaction mixture was heated to 90°C for 2-16 h at which time the precipitate was filtered off. The filtrate was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to provide crude product. This product was purified by recystallization from CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexane solvent system to yield pure aldehyde.

20

25

#### Step B. General Procedure 1.

General Procedure 1 was followed to obtain 5-(3-(3,4-Dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidene)-thiazolidine-2,4-dione.

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ): 7.69 (d, 2H), 7.61 (d, 1H), 7.43-7.31 (m, 3H), 7.12-7.08 (m, 2H), 6.96 (d, 1H), 5.11 (s, 2H).

MS (ESI): Calcd. 378.98. Found 378 (M-H).

#### Example 30

## Preparation of Compound 1

2-(4-Methylphenylthio)-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (1.00g, 3.66 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (1.72 g, 14.7 mmol) and piperidine (0.14 mL, 1.5 mmol) were heated under reflux for 26 hours in ethanol (40 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and the thus precipitated crystals were collected by filtration to give Compound 1 (577 mg, 42%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 2.38 (s, 3H), 7.07 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 8.14 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 12.8 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 373 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 372

#### Example 31

#### Preparation of Compound 2

Compound 1 (200 mg, 0.538 mmol) was dissolved in acetone (30 mL), and the solution was mixed with titanium trichloride (20% aqueous solution, 4 mL), followed by stirring at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction solution was added an aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane to give Compound 2 (69 mg, 38%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ2.21 (s, 3H), 5.86 (br s, 2H), 6.70 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.06 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 12.5 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 342 (M<sup>†</sup>) C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 342.

30

5

15

20

25

#### Example 32

### Preparation of Compound 3

Compound 2 (20 mg, 0.058 mmol) was dissolved in dimethy1formamide (1 mL), and to the solution were added acetic anhydride (1 mL) and triethylamine (0.016 mL, 0.12 mmol), followed by stirring at room temperature for 50 minutes. To the reaction solution was added water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (9/1 chloroform/methanol) to give Compound 3 (7.0 mg, 31%).

10

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ2.08 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H),
7.07 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.14 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H),
7.58 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H),
8.09 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 10.3 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)
FABMS m/z 385 (M+H) C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 384.

15

20

25

30

#### Example 33

#### Preparation of Compound 4

Under ice-cooling, Compound 1 (100 mg, 0.269 mmol) was dissolved in a mixed solvent of dichloromethane (20 mL) and methanol (4 mL), and the solution was mixed with m-chloroperbenzoic acid (50% purity, 100 mg, 0.289 mmol), followed by stirring at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction solution was mixed with a 10% aqueous sodium hydrogen sulfite solution and extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with an aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to give Compound 4 (86 mg, 82%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ2.30 (s, 3H), 7.32 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.48 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.32 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H),

8.50 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 387 (M-H) $^{\circ}$  C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 388

#### Example 34

5

## Preparation of Compound 5

Compound 1 (20 mg, 0.054 mmol) was dissolved in a mixed solvent of dichloromethane (5 mL) and methanol (1 mL), and the solution was mixed with m-chloroperbenzoic acid (50% purity, 187 mg, 0.540 mmol), followed by stirring at room temperature for 1. 5 hours. The reaction solution was mixed with a 10% aqueous sodium hydrogen sulf ite solution and extracted four times with chloroform-methanol (9:1). The organic layer was washed with an aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (6:1 chloroform/acetonitrile) to give Compound 5 (10 mg, 46%).

15

10

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 2.36 (s, 3H) , 7.43 (d, J = 8. 3 Hz, 2H) , 7. 74 (d, J = 8. 4 Hz, 2H) , 8. 06 (s, 1H), 8.28 (br s, 1H), 8.49 (s, 2H), 12.9 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 403 (M-H)  $C_{17}H_{12}N_2O_6S_2 = 404$ 

20

25

#### Example 35

## Preparation of Compound 6

2-(4-Chlorophenylthio)benzaldehyde (249 mg, 1.00 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (176 mg, 1.50 mmol) and piperidine (0.10 mL, 1.0 mmol) were heated under reflux for 3 hours in ethanol (8 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1 N HC1 (1 mL) were added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to give Compound 6 (274 mg, 70%).

30

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 7.24 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.5-7.6 (m, 4H), 8.03 (s, 1H), 12.7 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 348 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>10</sub><sup>35</sup>ClNO<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 347

5

10

15

#### Example 36

#### Preparation of Compound 7

Under ice-cooling, Compound 6 (20 mg, 0.057 mmol) was suspended in dichloromethane (5 mL), and the suspension was mixed with m-chloroperbenzoic acid (50% purity, 22 mg, 0.063 mmol), followed by stirring for 20 minutes. To the reaction solution was added a 10% aqueous sodium hydrogen sulfite solution, and the mixture was extracted with chloroformmethanol (9:1). The organic layer was washed with an aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give Compound 7 (15 mg, 72%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 7.55 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.59 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.6-7.8 (m, 2H), 7.9-8.0 (m, 2H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 12.7 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 364 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>10</sub><sup>35</sup>ClNO<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 363

20

25

#### Example 37

### Preparation of Compound 8

Under ice-cooling, Compound 6 (20 mg, 0.057 mmol) was suspended in dichloromethane (5 mL), and the suspension was mixed with m-chloroperbenzoic acid (50% purity, 200 mg, 0.57 mmol), followed by stirring for 3 hours. To the reaction solution was added a 10% aqueous sodium hydrogen sulfite solution, and the mixture was extracted with chloroformmethanol (9:1). The organic layer was washed with an aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The

solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give Compound 8 (16 mg, 74%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ7.60 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H),
7.68 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.7-7.8 (m, 1H), 7.81 (d,
J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.87 (td, J = 7.7, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.11
(s, 1H), 8.27 (dd, J = 7.9, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 12.8 (br s,
1H)
FABMS m/z 380 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>10</sub><sup>35</sup>ClNO<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 379

10

15

#### Example 38

## Preparation of Compound 9

4-(4-Methylphenylthio)-3-nitrobenzaldehyde (273mg, 1.00 mmol),

2,4-thiazolidinedione (176 mg, 1.50 mmol) and piperidine (0.40 mL, 0.40 mmol) were heated under reflux for 19 hours in ethanol (8 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and the thus precipitated crystals were collected by filtration to give Compound 9 (175 mg, 47%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 2.41 (s, 3H),  $\delta$ .92 (d, J) = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (d, J) = 8. 3 Hz, 2H), 7.72 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 8.46 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 12.7 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 373 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>0<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 372

25

30

## Example 39

### Preparation of Compound 10

2-Phenoxybenzaldehyde (Synthesis, 28 (1995)) (198 mg, 1.00 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (176 mg, 1.50 mmol) and piperidine (0.10 mL, 1.0 mmol) were heated under reflux for 4 hours in ethanol (5 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, water and 1 N HC1 (1 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with

ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give Compound 10 (199 mg, 67%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ6.95 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.20 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.4 - 7.5 (m, 3H), 7.58 (dd, J = 7.7, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 298 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>11</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S = 297

10

15

#### Example 40

#### Preparation of Compound 11

3-Phenoxybenzaldehyde (0.172 mL, 1.00 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (176 mg, 1.50 mmol) and piperidine (0.10 mL, 1.0 mmol) were heated under reflux for 10 hours in ethanol (5 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, water and 1 N HC1 (1 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give Compound 11 (141 mg, 47%).

20

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 7.0-7.3 (m, 5H) , 7.35 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H) , 7.44 (dd, J = 8.4, 7.5 Hz, 2H) , 7.54 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 298 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>11</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S = 297

25

30

#### Example 41

#### Preparation of Compound 12

3-(4-Methylphenoxy)benzaldehyde (0.193 mL, 1.00 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (176 mg, 1.50 mmol) and piperidine (0.10 mL, 1.0 mmol) were heated under reflux for 7 hours in ethanol (5 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1

N HCl (1 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was recrystallized from ethanol/ethyl acetate to give Compound 12 (98 mg, 32%).

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ2.31 (s, 3H), 6.9-7.0 (m, 3H), 7.12 (t, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.29 (br d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (s, 1H)
FABMS m/z 312 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S = 311

10

#### Example 42

### Preparation of Compound 13

3-(3,4-Dichlorophenoxy)benzaldehyde (0.198 mL,1.00 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione
(176 mg, 1.50 mmol) and piperidine (0.10 mL, 1.0 mmol) were heated under reflux for 7 hours in ethanol (5 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, water and 1 N HC1 (1 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to give Compound 13 (252 mg, 69%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 7.0-7.2 (m, 2H), 7.25 (t, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.66 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H)

FABMS m/z 366 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>16</sub>H9ClN0<sub>3</sub>S = 365

30

25

## Example 43

### Preparation of Compound 14

4-Phenoxybenzaldehyde (0.175 mL, 1.00 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (176 mg, 1.50 mmol) and piperidine (0.10 mL, 1.0 mmol) were heated under reflux for 6 hours in ethanol (5 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1 N HC1 (1 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with hexane/diisopropyl ether to give Compound 14 (252 mg, 85%).

10

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 7.0-7.2 (m, 4H) , 7.23 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.4-7.5 (m, 2H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 298 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>11</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S = 297

15

20

25

### Example 44

## Preparation of Compound 15

In an argon atmosphere, 4-fluorobenzaldehyde (0.53 mL, 5.0 mmol) and p-cresol (648 mg, 6.0 mmol) were dissolved in dimethylacetamide (8 mL), and to the solution were added potassium carbonate (828 mg, 6.0 mmol) and cupric oxide (95 mg, 0.50 mmol) and the mixture was heated under reflux for 1.5 hours. The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water was added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a 0.5 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (6:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 4-(4methylphenoxy)benzaldehyde (697 mg, 66%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ 2.37 (s, 3H), 6.98 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.03 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.21 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.82 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 9. 91 (s, 1H)

30

## FABMS m/z 213 (M+H<sup>+</sup>) $C_{14}H_{12}O_2 = 212$

The thus obtained 4-(4-methylphenoxy)benzaldehyde (212 mg, 1.00 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (176 mg, 1.50 mmol) and piperidine (0.10 mL, 1.0 mmol) were heated under reflux for 4 hours in ethanol (5 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1 N H1 (1 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give Compound 15 (252 mg, 81%).

10

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 2.31 (s, 3H), 7. 01 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.06 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7. 60 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7. 76 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 312 (M+H<sup>+</sup>) C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S = 311.

15

20

25

30

### Example 45

## Preparation of Compound 16

(1) In an argon atmosphere, 5-nitrosalicylaldehyde (334 mg, 2.00 mmol) was dissolved in dimethyformamide (5 mL), and the solution was mixed with benzyl bromide (0.238 mL, 2.00 mmol) and sodium hydride (88 mg, 2.4 mmol), followed by stirring at 70°C for 13 hours. The reaction solution was cooled with ice, and water was added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to obtain 2-benzyloxy-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (337 mg, 66%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC<sub>13</sub>) δ5.33 (s, 2H), 7.18 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.4-7.5 (m, 5H), 8.42 (dd, J = 9.2, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 8.73 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1H), 10.5 (s, 1H)

## FABMS m/z 258 $(M+H)^{+}$ $C_{14}H_{11}N0_{4} = 257$

(2) The obtained 2-benzyloxy-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (257 mg, 1.00 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (176 mg, 1.50 mmol) and piperidine (0.10 mL, 1.0 mmol) were heated under reflux for 11 hours in ethanol (5 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1 N HCl (1 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give Compound 16 (211 mg, 59%).

10

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 5.42 (s, 2H) , 7. 3-7. 6 (m, 6H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 8.25 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (dd, J = 9.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 12.7 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 357 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S = 356

15

20

### Example 46

## Preparation of Compound 17

(1) In the same manner as described in Example 45 (1), 2-(3,4-dichlorobenzyloxy)-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (482 mg, 74%) was obtained from 5-nitrosalicylaldehyde (334 mg, 2.00 mmol) and 3,4-dichlorobenzyl chloride (0.305 mL, 2.20 mmol).

```
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ5.27 (s, 2H), 7.14 (d, J = ^{9.2} Hz, 1H), 7.30 (dd, J = 8.3, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.43 (dd, J = 9.2, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 8.74 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1H), 10.5 (s, 1H)
```

25

(2) The thus obtained 2-(3,4-dichlorobenzyloxy)-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (326 mg, 1.00 mmol) was treated in the same manner as described in Example 45 (2) to give Compound 30 17 (142 mg, 33%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ5. 42 (s, 2H), 7.44 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (dd, J = 8.3, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 8.26 (d, J = 2.6Hz 1H) 8.36 (dd, J = 9.4, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 12.8 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 425 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{17}H_{10}^{35}C_{12}N_2O_5S = 424$ 

### Example 47

10

5

### Preparation of Compound 18

(1) In the same manner as described in Example 45 (1), 2-(4-methylbenzyloxy)-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (413 mg, 76%) was obtained from 5-nitrosalicylaldehyde (334 mg, 2.00 mmol) and 4-methylbenzyl bromide (370 mg, 2.00 mmol).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ2. 18 (s, 3H), 5.28 (s, 2H),
7.18 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H),
7.33 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 8.40 (dd, J = 9.2, 2.9 Hz,
1H), 8.72 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1H), 10.5 (s, 1H)
FABMS m/z 272 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> = 271

20

- (2) The thus obtained 2-(4-methylbenzyloxy)-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (271 mg, 1.00 mmol) was treated in the same manner as described in Example 45 (2) to give Compound 18 (200 mg, 54%).
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ2.32 (s, 3H), 5.35 (s, 2H),
  7.24 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.38 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H),
  7.47 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 8.24 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 8.34 (dd, J = 9.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 12.7 (br s, 1H)

  FABMS m/z 371 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S = 370

#### Example 48

### Preparation of Compound 19

(1) In the same manner as described in Example 45 (1), 3-(4-methylbenzyloxy)4-nitrobenzaldehyde (315 mg, 58%) was obtained from 3-hydroxy-4-nitrobenzaldehyde (334 mg, 2.00 mmol) and 4-methylbenzyl bromide (370 mg, 2.00 mmol).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ2.36 (s, 3H), 5.27 (s, 2H),
7. 20 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H),
7.53 (dd, J = 8.1, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 1.5 Hz,
1H), 7.92 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 10.0 (s, 1H)
FABMS m/z 272 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> = 271

(2) The obtained 3-(4-methylbenzyloxy)-4-nitrobenzaldehyde (271 mg, 1.00 mmol) was treated in the same manner as described in Example 45 (2) and recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane to obtain Compound 19 (95 mg, 26%).

1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ2.31 (s, 3H), 5.32 (s, 2H),
7.22 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.29 (dd, J=8.4, 1.5 Hz, 1H),
7.36 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.64 (d, J=1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.81
(s, 1H), 8.02 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 12.8 (br s, 1H)
FABMS m/z 371 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S = 370

#### Example 49

## Preparation of Compound 20

- (1) In the same manner as described in Example 45 (1), 4-(4-methylbenzyloxy)-3-nitrobenzaldehyde (365 mg, 67%) was obtained from 4-hydroxy-3-nitrobenzaldehyde (334 mg, 2.00 mmol) and 4-methylbenzyl bromide (370 mg, 2.00 mmol).
- 30  $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ 2. 36 (s, 3H), 5.31 (s, 2H),

25

7.21 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.26 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 8.02 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.34 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 9.92 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 272 (M+H) $^{+}$  C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> = 271

5

(2) The thus obtained 4-(4-methylbenzyloxy)-3-nitrobenzaldehyde (271 mg, 1.00 mmol) was treated in the same manner as described in Example 45 (2) and recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane to obtain Compound 20 (123 mg, 33%).

10

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ2.31 (s, 3H) , 5.34 (s, 2H), 7. 22 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H) , 7.35 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.60 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H) , 7. 81 (s, 1H) , 7. 84 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 12.7 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 371 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{18}H_{14}N_2O_5S = 370$ 

15

20

#### Example 50

## Preparation of Compound 21

(1) In the same manner as described in Example 45 (1), 5-(4-methylbenzyloxy)-2-nitrobenzaldehyde (413 mg, 76%) was obtained from 5-hydroxy-2-nitrobenzaldehyde (334 mg, 2.00 mmol) and 4-methylbenzyl bromide (370 mg, 2.00 mmol).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ2.37 (s, 3H), 5.16 (s, 2H), 7. 19 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.41 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 10.5 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 272 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> = 271

25

30

(2) The thus obtained 5-(4-methylbenzyloxy)-2-nitrobenzaldehyde (271 mg, 1.00 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (176 mg, 1.50 mmol) and piperidine (0.10 mL, 1.0 mmol) were heated under reflux for 1.5 hours in ethanol (8 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to

room temperature, and water and 1 N HC1 (1 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified silica gel column chromatography (19:1 chloroform/acetonitrile) and preparative thin layer chromatography (10:1 chloroform/methanol) to give Compound 21 (30 mg, 8.1%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ2. 38 (s, 3H), 5. 16 (s, 2H),
7.04 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (dd, J = 9.2, 2.6 Hz,
1H), 7.22 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (d, J = 7.8 Hz,
2H), 8.22 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 9.00 (br
SR1H)
FABMS m/z 371 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S = 370

15

20

25

10

5

#### Example 51

## Preparation of Compound 22

In an argon atmosphere, salicylaldehyde (0.213 mL, 2.00 mmol) was dissolved in dimethy1 formamide (5 mL), and to the solution were added 4-methylbenzyl bromide (370 mg, 2.00 mmol) and sodium hydride (88 mg, 2.4 mmol), followed by stirring at 70°C for 1.5 hours. The reaction solution was cooled with ice, and water was added thereto, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. 2,4-Thiazolidinedione (176 mg, 1.50 mmol), piperidine (0.10 mL, 1.0 mmol) and ethanol (5 mL) were added thereto, followed by heating under reflux for 1.5 hours. The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1 N HC1 (1 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with hexane/diisopropyl ether to give Compound 22 (542 mg, 83% by two steps).

30

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ2.31 (s, 3H) , 5.19 (s, 2H), 7.10 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.24 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.4-7.5 (m, 2H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 326 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{18}H_{15}NO_3S = 325$ 

# 5

10

15

#### Example 52

### Preparation of Compound 23

In an argon atmosphere, 5-methoxysalicylaldehyde (0.249 mL, 2.00 mmol) was dissolved in dimethylformamide (5 mL), and to the solution were added 4-methylbenzyl bromide (370 mg, 2.00 mmol) and sodium hydride (88 mg, 2.4 mmol), followed by stirring at 70°C for 1.5 hours. The reaction solution was cooled with ice, and water was added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. 2,4-Thiazolidinedione (176 mg, 1.50 mmol), piperidine (0.10 mL, 1.0 mmol) and ethanol (5 mL) were added thereto, followed by heating under reflux for 1.5 hours. The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and the thus precipitated crystals were collected by filtration to give Compound 23 (419 mg, 59% by two steps).

20

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ2.31 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 5. 12 (s, 2H), 6.90 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 356 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>17</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>S = 355

25

30

#### Example 53

#### Preparation of Compound 24

In an argon atmosphere, 5-chlorosalicylaldehyde (313 mg, 2.00 mmol) was dissolved in dimethyl formamide (5 mL), and to the solution were added 4-methylbenzyl bromide (370 mg, 2.00 mmol) and sodium hydride (88 mg, 2.4 mmol), followed by stirring at 70°C for 0.5 hour.

The reaction solution was cooled with ice, and water was added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. 2,4-Thiazolidinedione (176 mg, 1.50 mmol), piperidine (0.10 mL, 1.0 mmol) and ethanol (15 mL) were added thereto, followed by heating under reflux for 4 hours. The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1 N HC1 (1 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with hexane/diisopropyl ether to give Compound 24 (428 mg, 60% by two steps).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ2.31 (s, 3H), 5.19 (s, 2H), 7.21 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.27 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.36 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 360 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>14</sub><sup>35</sup>ClNO<sub>3</sub>S = 359

## Example 54

20

25

30

5

10

15

## Preparation of Compound 25

In an argon atmosphere, 5-bromosalicylaldehyde (1.00 g, 5.00 mmol) was dissolved in dimethylformamide (10 mL), and to the solution were added 4-methylbenzyl bromide (925 mg, 5.00 mmol) and sodium hydride (220 mg, 5.50 mmol), followed by stirring at 70°C for 0.5 hour. The reaction solution was cooled with ice, and water was added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. 2,4-Thiazolidinedione (702 mg, 6.00 mmol), piperidine (0.50 mL, 5.0 mmol) and ethanol (40 mL) were added thereto, followed by heating under reflux for 4 hours. The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1 N HC1 (5 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and

brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with hexane/diisopropyl ether to give Compound 25 (1.27 mg, 63% by two steps).

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 2.31 (s, 3H), 5.19 (s, 2H), 7.21 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 3H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.48 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, IH), 7.62 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 406, 404 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>14</sub><sup>79</sup>BrNO<sub>3</sub>S = 403

10

15

## Example 55

## Preparation of Compound 26

4-Diphenylaminobenzaldehyde (273 mg, 1.00 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (176 mg, 1.50 mmol) and piperidine (0.10 mL, 1.0 mmol) were heated under reflux for 4 hours in ethanol (8 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1 N HC1 (1 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to give Compound 26 (293 mg, 79%).

20

 $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ6.93 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H) , 7.1-7.2 (m, 6H), 7.3-7.5 (m, 6H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 12.5 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 373 (M+H) $^{+}$  C<sub>22</sub>H<sup>16</sup>N<sub>2</sub>0<sub>2</sub>S = 372

25

30

## Example 56

#### Preparation of Compound 27

2-Phenylbenzaldehyde (*Tetrahedron Lett.*, 38(32):5575 (1997)) (273mg, 1.50mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (263 mg, 2.25 mmol) and piperidine (0.15 mL, 1.5 mmol) were heated under reflux for 3 hours in ethanol (8 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1 N HC1 (2 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted

with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give Compound 27 (344 mg, 82%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ7.3-7.4 (m, 2H), 7.4-7.7 (m, 8H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 282 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>11</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>S = 281

5

10

15

20

25

#### Example 57

## Preparation of Compound 28

3-Phenylbenzaldehyde (*Tetrahedron Lett.*, 38(32):5575 (1997)) (269 mg, 1.48 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (259 mg, 2.22 mmol) and piperidine (0.15 mL, 1.5 mmol) were heated under reflux for 3 hours in ethanol (8 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1 N HC1 (2 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give Compound 28 (355 mg, 85%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 7.3-7.8 (m, 8H), 7.89 (s, 2H), 12.6 (br s, IH) FABMS m/z 282 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>11</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>S = 281

#### Example 58

# Preparation of Compound 29

4-Phenylbenzaldehyde (182 mg, 1.00 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (176 mg, 1.5 mmol) and piperidine (0.10 mL, 1.0 mmol) were heated under reflux for 3 hours in ethanol (6 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1 N HC1 (1 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was

evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give Compound 29 (187 mg, 67%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 7.4-7.6 (m, 3H) , 7.70 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.75 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 12.6 (br s, IH) FABMS m/z 282 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>11</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>S = 281

## Example 59

# Preparation of Compound 30

4-(α-Hydroxybenzyl)benzaldehyde (*J. Org. Chem.*, 62: 4643 (1997)) (1.35 g, 6.37 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (894 mg, 7.64 mmol) and piperidine (0.64 mL, 6.4 mmol) were heated under reflux for 10 hours in ethanol (6 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1 N HC1 (7 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulf ate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give Compound 30 (1.73 g, 87%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ5.75 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (tt, J = 7.2, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (t, J= 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.38 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.53 (s, 4H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 312 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N0<sub>3</sub>S = 311

25

30

5

10

15

20

## Example 60

#### Preparation of Compound 31

Compound 30 (622 mg, 2.00 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (80 mL), and to the solution was added manganese dioxide (2.61 g) and the mixture was heated under reflux for 4.5 hours. The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature and filtered through celite, and then the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica

gel column chromatography (9:1 chloroform/acetonitrile) and triturated with diisopropyl ether to give Compound 31 (73 mg, 12%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 7.58 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.6-7.8 (m, 5H), 7.86 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 12.7 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 310 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N0<sub>3</sub>S = 309.

#### Example 61

## Preparation of Compound 32

10 Compound 30 (115 mg, 0.39 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (15 mL), and to the solution were added trifluoroacetic acid (0.30 mL, 3.9 mmol) and triethylsilane (0.81 mL, 5.1 mmol) and the mixture was heated under reflux for 12 hours. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was recrystallized from acetone/hexane to give Compound 32 (70 mg, 61%).

15

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 4.00 (s, 2H), 7.1-7.3 (m, 5H), 7.39 (d, J = 8. 1 Hz, 2H), 7. 52 (d, J = 8. 1 Hz, 2H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 296 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>S = 295

20

25

30

#### Example 62

# Preparation of Compound 33

4-Formyltrityl alcohol (*J. Org. Chem.*, 63:9924 (1998)) (576 mg, 2.00 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (281 mg, 2.40 mmol) and piperidine (0.20 mL, 2.0 mmol) were heated under reflux for 9 hours in ethanol (15 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1 N HC1 (2 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with ethyl acetate/ diisopropyl ether to give Compound 33 (684 mg, 78%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ6.61 (s, 1H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 10H), 7.37 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.55 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 388 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>17</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S = 387

## Example 63

## Preparation of Compound 34

Compound 33 (219 mg, 0.566 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (15 mL), and to the solution were added trifluoroacetic acid (0.385 mL, 0.50 mmol) and triethylsilane (0.80 mL, 0.50 mmol), followed by stirring at room temperature for 10 minutes. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with hexane to give Compound 34 (198 mg, 94%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 5.70 (s, 1H), 7.1-7.4 (m, 12H), 7.55 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 372 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N0<sub>2</sub>S = 371

#### Example 64

20

25

30

5

10

15

## Preparation of Compound 35

In an argon atmosphere, diphenylamine (338 mg, 2.00 mmol) and 4-bromobenzyl bromide (500 mg, 2.00 mmol) were dissolved in dimethylformamide (8 mL), and to the solution was added sodium hydride (88 mg, 2.2 mmol) under ice -cooling, followed by stirring at room temperature for 4 hours. To the reaction solution was added water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (14:1 hexane/acetone) to obtain N-(4-bromobenzyl)diphenylamine (478 mg, 71%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ 4.93 (s, 2H), 6.94 (tt, J =

7.3, 1.1 Hz, 2H), 7.03 (dd, J = 8.8, 1.1 Hz, 4H), 7.2-7.3 (m, 6H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H) FABMS m/z 339, 337 (M<sup>+</sup>) C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>16</sub><sup>79</sup>BrN = 337

In an argon atmosphere, the thus obtained N-(4-bromobenzyl)diphenylamine (440 mg, 1.30 mmol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (6 mL) and cooled to -78°C. A 1.6 M n-butyl lithium hexane solution (1.3 mL, 2.0 mmol) was added thereto, and, 5 minutes thereafter, dimethylformamide (0.20 mL, 2.6 mmol) was further added thereto, followed by stirring for 5 minutes. To the reaction solution was added water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (9:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 4-(N,N-diphenylaminomethyl)benzaldehyde (213 mg, 57%).

20

25

5

10

The obtained 4-(N,N-diphenylaminomethyl)benzaldehyde (198 mg, 0.690 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (117 mg, 1.10 mmol) and piperidine (0.068 mL, 0.69 mmol) were heated under reflux for 5 hours in ethanol (6 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and the precipitated crystals were collected by filtration to give Compound 35 (240 mg, 90%).

```
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ5.06 (s, 2H), 6.92 (t, J
= 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.05 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 4H), 7.25 (t, J
= 7.7 Hz, 4H), 7.48 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.55 (d, J
= 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)
```

## FABMS m/z 386 (M<sup>+</sup>) $C_{23}H_{18}N_2O_2S = 386$

### Example 65

## Preparation of Compound 36

In an argon atmosphere, 4 -bromoaniline (344 mg, 2.00 mmol) was dissolved in dimethylformamide (5 mL), and to the solution were added sodium hydride (200 mg, 5.00 mmol) and benzyl bromide (0.52 mL, 4.4 mmol) under ice-cooling, followed by stirring at room temperature for 11 hours. To the reaction solution was added water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane to obtain 4-bromo-N,N-dibenzylaniline (442 mg, 63%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ 4.63 (s, 4H), 6.59 (d, J =9.0, 2H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 12H) FABMS m/z 353, 351 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{20}H_{18}^{79}$ BrN = 351

In an argon atmosphere, the obtained 4-bromo-N,N-dibenzylaniline (425 mg, 1.21 mmol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) and cooled to -78°C. A 1.6 M n-butyl lithium hexane solution (1.1 mL, 1.8 mmol) was added thereto, and, 5 minutes thereafter, dimethylformamide (0.186 mL, 2.4 mmol) was further added thereto, followed by stirring for 5 minutes. To the reaction solution was added water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (9:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 4-(dibenzylamino)benzaldehyde (192 mg, 53%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ 4.75 (s, 4H) , 6.79 (d, J =9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.2 - 7.4 (m, 1OH) , 7.69 (d, J = 9.0, 2H), 9.73 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z302 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO = 301

30

5

10

15

20

The obtained 4-(dibenzylamino) benzaldehyde (181 mg, 0.601 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (105 mg, 0.900 mmol) and piperidine (0.059 mL, 0.60 mmol) were heated under reflux for 5 hours in ethanol (7 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1 N HC1 (0.6 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give Compound 36 (207 mg, 86%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 4.81 (s, 4H), 6.81 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 12H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 12.3 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 400 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{24}H_{20}N_2O_2S = 400$ .

# Example 66

## Preparation of Compound 39

5-Nitro-2-[(4-trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]benzaldehyde (311 mg, 1.00 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (234 mg, 2.00 mmol) and piperidine (0.10 mL, 1.0 mmol) were heated under reflux for 13 hours in ethanol (8 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1 N HC1 (1 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (15:1 chloroform/acetonitrile), and then triturated with diisopropyl ether to give Compound 39 (146 mg, 36%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 7.16 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7. 45 (d, J = 8. 4 Hz, 2H), 7. 89 (d, J = 8. 4 Hz, 2H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 8.30 (dd, J = 9.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 8.39 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 12.8 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 411 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>9</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S = 410.

30

5

10

15

20

#### Example 67

#### Preparation of Compound 40

5

10

15

20

25

30

In an argon atmosphere, 2-bromo-5-hydroxybenzaldehyde (201 mg, 1.00 mmol) was dissolved in dimethy1formamide (3 mL), and to the solution were added 4-methylbenzyl bromide (185 mg, 1.00 mmol) and sodium hydride (48 mg, 1.2 mmol), followed by stirring at 70°C for 3 hours. The reaction solution was cooled with ice, and water was added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. 2,4-Thiazolidinedione (176 mg, 1.5 mmol), piperidine (0.10 mL, 1.0 mmol) and ethanol (6 mL) were added thereto, followed by heating under reflux for 13 hours. The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1 N HC1 (5 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (20:1 chloroform/acetonitrile) and triturated with diisopropyl ether to give Compound 40 (142 mg, 35% by two steps).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ2.31 (s, 3H), 5.13 (s, 2H), 7.0-7.1 (m, 2H), 7.21 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.34 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 12.7 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 406, 404 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{18}H_{14}^{79}BrN0_3S = 403$ .

#### Example 68

## Preparation of Compound 41

In an argon atmosphere, 2,5-dihydroxybenzaldehyde (138 mg, 1.00 mmol) was dissolved in dimethy1formamide (5 mL), and to the solution were added 4-methylbenzyl bromide (370 mg, 2.00 mmol) and sodium hydride (88 mg, 2.2 mmol), followed by stirring at 70°C for 2 hours. The reaction solution was cooled with ice, and water was added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced

pressure. 2,4-Thiazolidinedione (176mg, 1.5mmol), piperidine (0. 10 mL, 1.0 mmol) and ethanol (8 mL) were added thereto, followed by heating under reflux for 2 hour. The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1 N HC1 (5 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with hexane/diisopropyl ether to give Compound 41 (340 mg, 76% by two steps).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 2.30 (s, 6H), 5.05 (s, 2H), 5.11 (s, 2H), 6.93 (br s, 1H), 7.1-7.2 (m, 2H), 7.20 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 4H), 7.32 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 4H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 12.6 Hz, 1H) FABMS m/z 446 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>23</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>S = 445

## Example 69

# Preparation of Compound 42

In an argon atmosphere, 5'-bromo-2'-hydroxyacetophenone (215 mg, 1.00 mmol) was dissolved in dimethylformamide (5 mL), and to the solution were mixed with 4-methylbenzyl bromide (185 mg, 1.00 mmol) and potassium carbonate (152 mg, 1.1 mmol), followed by stirring at 70°C for 5 hours. The reaction solution was cooled with ice, and water was added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a 0.1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. 2,4-Thiazolidinedione (176 mg, 1.5 mmol) and sodium acetate (123 mg, 1.0 mmol) were added thereto, followed by heating at 190°C for 3-5 hours. The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water and 1 N HC1 (1 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (30:1 chloroform/acetonitrile) to give Compound 42 (102 mg, 24% by two steps).

30

5

10

15

20

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.61 (s, 3H), 6.88 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.1-7.3 (m, 5H), 7.41 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 419, 418 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>16</sub><sup>79</sup>BrN0<sub>3</sub>S = 417.

5

10

#### Example 70

#### Preparation of Compound 43

5-Bromo-2-(4-chlorophenylthio)thiophene-3-carboxyaldehyde (167 mg, 0.500 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (88 mg, 0.75 mmol) and piperidine (0.049 mL, 0.5 mmol) were heated under reflux for 6 hours in ethanol (5 mL). The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, water and 1 N HC1 (0.5 mL) were added, and then the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether/ethyl acetate to give Compound 43 (138 mg, 64%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ7.32 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 12.7 (br s, IH). FABMS m/z 433, 431 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{14}H_7^{79}Br^{35}CINO_2S_3 = 431$ .

## Example 71

20

### Preparation of Compound 44

In an argon atmosphere, Compound 43 (22 mg, 0.051 mmol) was dissolved in dimethoxyethane (2 mL), and to the solution were added tetrakistriphenylphosphine palladium (6 mg, 10 mol%), sodium carbonate aqueous solution (0.5 M, 0.6 mL) and phenyl boronic acid (31 mg, 0.25 mmol) and heated under reflux for 12 hours. The reaction solution was cooled down to room temperature, and water was added, and then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (10:1 chloroform/acetone) to give Compound 44 (8.3 mg, 38%).

30

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ7.17 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.2-7.5 (m, 8H), 7.91 (s, IH), 8.16 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 429 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{20}H_{12}^{35}C1N0_2S_3 = 429$ .

5

10

## Example 72

#### Preparation of Compound 45

In an argon atmosphere, Compound 43 (32 mg, 0.075 mmol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) and cooled down to - 78°C. n-Butyl lithium (a 1.6 mol/L hexane solution, 0.3 mL) was added thereto, followed by stirring for 15 minutes. The reaction solution was mixed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (10:1 chloroform/acetone) to give Compound 45 (3.8 mg, 14%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ 7.24 (d, J = 4.2 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (d, J = 3.9 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 8.42 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 353 (M<sup>+</sup>) C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>8</sub><sup>35</sup>C1N0<sub>2</sub>S<sub>3</sub> = 353.

## Example 73

20

### Preparation of Compound 46

In an argon atmosphere, tris(4-bromophenyl)amine (964 mg, 2.00 mmol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) and cooled to -78°C. n-Butyl lithium (a 1.6 mol/L hexane solution, 1.5 mL, 2.4 mmol) and dimethylformamide (0.19 mL, 2.4 mmol) was dripped thereto at a system temperature of -60°C or less, followed by stirring for 10 minutes. To the reaction liquid was added water and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (elution solvent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 8/1) to give 4-[bis(4-bromophenyl)amino]benzaldehyde (377 mg, 44%).

30

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.02 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 4H), 7.04 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 4H), 7.71 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 9.84 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 433, 431, 429 (M<sup>†</sup>)  $C_{19}H_{13}^{79}BR_2NO = 429$ 

The 4-[bis(4-bromophenyl)amino]benzaldehyde (356 mg, 0.826 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (145 mg, 1,24 mmol), and piperidine (0.083 mL, 0.83 mmol) were heated under reflux for four hours in ethanol (8 mL). The reaction liquid was cooled to room temperature, mixed with water and 1 mol/L HCl (1 mL), and was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (elution solvents chloroform/acetonitrile = 15/1) and was triturated

with hexane to give Compound 46 (388 mg, 89%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.03 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.06 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 4H), 7.51 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 4H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 12.5 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 532, 530, 528 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{22}H_{14}^{79}BR_2N_2O_2S = 528$ 

## Example 74

## Preparation of Compound 47

In an argon atmosphere, Compound 25 (40 mg, 0.10 mmol) was dissolved in 1,2-dimethoxyethane, (4 mL). Phenyl boric acid (24 mg, 0.20 mmol), a 2 mol/L sodium carbonate aqueous solution (0.15 mL), water (0.5 mL), and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (6 mg, 5 mol%) were added and the product was heated under reflux for 8 hours. The reaction liquid was cooled to room temperature, mixed with water and 1 mol/L HC1, and was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (development solvent: chloroform/acetonitrile = 12/1) and was triturated with isopropyl ether to give Compound 47 (27 mg, 67%).

30

5

10

15

20

'H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 2.32 (s, 3H), 5.25 2H), 7.23 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.3-7.4 (m, 4H), 7.49 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.63 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.64 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 401 (M<sup>+</sup>) C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S = 401

5

10

#### Example 75

#### Preparation of Compound 48

2-Thienyl boric acid (26 mg, 0.20 mmol) was used instead of phenyl boric acid to obtain Compound 48 (7.5 mg, 18%) from Compound 25 (40 mg, 0.10 mmol), using the same method as Example 74.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.32 (s, 3H), 5.23 (s, 2H), 7.14 (dd, J = 5.0, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.44 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 407 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{22}H_{17}NO_3S_2 = 407$ .

15

## Example 76

## Preparation of Compound 49

20

25

In an argon atmosphere, tris(4-bromophenyl)amine (7.23 g, 15.0 mmol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) and cooled to -78°C. n-Butyl lithium (a 1.6 mol/L hexane solution, 34 mL, 54 mmol) and dimethylformamide (4.6 mL, 60 mmol) was dripped thereto at a system temperature of -60°C or less, followed by stirring for 10 minutes at the same temperature. Water was added to the reaction liquid and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (elution solvent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 4/1 followed by chloroform/acetonitrile = 30/1) to give tris(4-formylphenyl)amine (2.97 g, 60%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.25 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 6H), 7.85 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 6H), 9.95 (s, 3H). FABMS m/z 330 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N0<sub>3</sub> = 329.

The tris(4-formylphenyl)amine (165 mg, 0.502mmol) was dissolved in methyl alcohol (8 mL) and chloroform (5 mL). To the solution sodium borohydride (9.5 mg, 0.25 mmol) was added under ice-cooling, followed by stirring at room temperature for 15 minutes. Water was added to the reaction liquid and the product was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (elution solvent: chloroform/acetonitrile = 20/1-10/1) to give 4-[[bis(4-hydroxymethyl)phenyl]amino]benzaldehyde (107 mg, 64%).

5

10

30

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.46 (br s, 2H), 4.66 (s, 4H), 6.99 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.13 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 4H), 7.32 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 4H), 7.64 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 9.75 (s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 333 (M<sup>+</sup>) C<sub>21</sub>H<sup>19</sup>NO<sub>3</sub> = 333.

The 4-[[bis(4-hydroxymethyl)phenyl]amino]benzadehyde (100 mg, 0.300 mmol)<sup>0</sup>,
2,4-thiazolidinedione (53 mg, 0.45 mmol), and piperidine (0.030 mL, 0.30 mmol) were heated
under reflux for three hours in ethanol (5 mL). The reaction liquid was cooled to room
temperature, mixed with water and 1 mol/L HC1 (1 mL), and the product was extracted with
ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over
anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and triturated
with hexane to give Compound 49 (113 mg, 87%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 4.48 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 4H), 5.16 (br t, J = 5.1 Hz, 2H), 6.89 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.09 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 4H), 7.32 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 4H), 7.44 (d,J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 12.4 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 432 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{24}H_{20}N_2O_4S = 432$ .

#### Example 77

# Preparation of Compound 50

In an argon atmosphere, N-(4-bromobenzyl)diphenylamine (169 mg, 0.500 mmol) obtained in Example 64 was dissolved in dimethylformamide (1.5 mL), and phosphorus oxychloride (0.116 mL, 1.25 mmol) was added thereto, followed by stirring at 100°C for 30 minutes. The reaction liquid was cooled to room temperature, poured into saturated sodium acetate aqueous solution, and was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (elution solvent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 4/1) to give 4-[N-(4-bromobenzyl)-N-phenylamino]-benzaldehyde (159 mg, 87%).

5

10

30

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 4.98 (s, 2H), 6.78 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.26 (m, 1H), 7.27 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.65 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 9.75 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 368, 366 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>16</sub><sup>79</sup>BrNO = 365.

The 4-[N-(4-bromobenzyl)-N-phenylamino]benzaldehyde (153 mg, 0.418 mmol),

2,4-thiazolidinedione (73 mg, 0.63. mmol), and piperidine (0.042 mL, 0.42 mmol) were heated under reflux for three hours in ethanol (5 mL). The reaction liquid was cooled to room temperature, mixed with water and 1 mol/L HC1 (1 mL), and was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and triturated with hexane/isopropyl ether to give Compound 50 (150 mg, 87%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 5.06 (s, 2H), 6.88 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.21 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.40 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.42 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.51 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 12.4 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 466, 464 (M<sup>†</sup>)  $C_{23}H_{17}^{79}BrN_2O_2S = 464$ .

#### Example 78

## Preparation of Compound 51

5

10

15

20

25

30

Under ice-cooling, Compound 43 (50 mg, 0.12 mmol) was dissolved in a mixed solvent of dichloromethane (8 mL) and methanol (2 mL). m-Chloroperbenzoic acid (50% purity, 65 mg, 0.19 mmol) was added thereto, followed by stirring at room temperature for 18 hours. To the reaction liquid a 5% sodium hydrogen sulfite aqueous solution was added and the product was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed, with sodium bi-carbonate aqueous solution and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with methanol to give Compound 51 (30 mg, 56%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.73 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 12.8 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 450, 448 (M-H)  $^{\circ}$  C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>7</sub><sup>79</sup>Br<sup>35</sup>Cl<sub>1</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S<sub>3</sub> = 449.

#### Example 79

## Preparation of Compound 52

Under ice-cooling, Compound 43 (50 mg, 0.12. mmol) was dissolved in a mixed solvent of dichloromethane (8 mL) and methanol (2 mL). m-Chloroperbanzoic acid (50% purity, 398 mg, 1.2 mmol) was added thereto, followed by stirring at room temperature for 17 hours. To the reaction liquid a 5% sodium hydrogen sulfite aqueous solution was added and the product was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with sodium hydrogencarbonate aqueous solution and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and triturated with methanol to give Compound 52 (23 mg, 41%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.71 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 12.9 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 466, 464 (M-H)  $C_{14}H_7^{79}Br_{35}C_1NO_4S_3 = 465$ .

#### Example 80

## Preparation of Compound 53

5

10

15

20

25

30

Commercially available 5-bromo-2-(4-chlorophenyl-thio)thiophene-3-carboxaldehyde (1.00 g, 2.99 mmol) (MAYBRIDGE, Catalog Number: KM05476) was dissolved in methanol (75 mL). p-Toluenesulfonic acid (52 mg, 0.30 mol) was added thereto, and the mixture was heated under reflux for 1.5 hours. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure until the total volume becomes about 30 mL. Water and saturated sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution were added thereto, and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give 5-bromo-2-(4-chlorophenylthio)-3-(dimethoxymethyl)-thiophene (1.12g, 100%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 3.36 (s, 6H), 5.55 (s, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 7.15 (d, = J - 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.24 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H) FABMS m/z 380, 378 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{13}H_{12}^{79}Br_{35}ClO_2S_2 = 378$ .

In an argon atmosphere, 5-bromo-2-(4-chlorophenylthio)-3-(dimethoxymethyl)-thiophene (1.04 g, 2.75 mmol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) and the mixture was cooled to -78°C. n-Butyl lithium (1.6 mol/L hexane solution; 2.5 mL, 4.1 mmol) was added thereto, followed by stirring for 5 minutes. Dry ice (about 1 g) was added thereto, followed by stirring for 10 minutes. Water and 1 mol/L sodium hydroxide aqueous solution was added to the reaction liquid so that pH becomes 10, and the mixture was washed with ether. 1 mol/L Hydrochloric acid was added to the aqueous layer so that pH becomes 3, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL). 1 mol/L hydrochloric acid (2 mL) was added thereto, followed by stirring at room temperature for 2 hours. Water was added to the reaction liquid and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was

evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with isopropyl ether to give 2-(4-chlorophenylthio)-3-formyl-5- thiophenecarboxylic acid (439 mg, 54%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.50 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 9.68 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 299 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{12}H_7^{35}C10_3S^2 = 298$ .

2-(4-Chlorophenylthio)-3-formyl-5-thiophensecarboxylic acid (400 mg, 1.34 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (188 mg, 1.01 mmol), and piperidine (0.133 mL, 1.34 mmol) were heated under reflux for 3.5 hours in ethanol (12 mL). The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature. 1 mol/L hydrochloric acid (1.5 mL) was added thereto, and the thus precipitated crystals were collected by filtration to give Compound 53 (411 mg, 77%).

10

15

20

25

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.66 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.77 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H), 13.4 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 396 (M-H)  $^{\circ}$  C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>8</sub> $^{35}$ CINO<sub>4</sub>S<sub>3</sub> = 397.

## Example 81

#### Preparation of Compound 54

Compound 53 (80 mg, 0.20 mmol) was dissolved in dimethylformamide (3 mL). 1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (77 mg, 0.40 mmol) and diethylamine (0.041 mL, 0.40 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring at room temperature for 3 hours. Water was added to the reaction liquid and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (9:1 chloroform/methanol) and was triturated with hexane to give Compound 54 (22 mg, 24%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 1.06 (br s, 6H), 3.13 (br s, 2H), 3.41 (br s, 2H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 12.7 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 451 (M-H) C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>17</sub><sup>35</sup>ClN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S<sub>3</sub> = 452.

5

#### Example 82

## Preparation of Compound 55

Aniline (0.037 mL, 0.40 mmol) was used instead of diethylamine to obtain Compound 55 (37 mg, 39%), using the same method as Example 81.

10

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.13 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.60 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.71 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.84(s, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 10.3 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 471(M-H)  $^{\circ}$  C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>13</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S<sub>3</sub> = 472.

15

20

#### Example 83

## Preparation of Compound 56

1-Methylpiperazine (0.044 mL, 0.40 mmol) was used instead of diethylamine to obtain Compound 56 (11 mg, 12%), using the same method as Example 81. Compound 56 was obtained in the form of hydrochloride.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, hydrochloride) δ (ppm) 2.80 (s, 3H), 3.25 (m, 8H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 478 (M-H)  $^{\circ}$  C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>18</sub>CIN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S<sub>3</sub> = 479.

25

## Example 84

## Preparation of Compound 57

Morpholine (0.035 mL, 0.40 mmol) was used instead of diethylamine to obtain Compound 57 (22 mg, 24%), using the same method as Example 81.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 3.32 (m, 4H), 3.55 (m, 4H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 12.7 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 465 (M-H)<sup>-</sup> C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>15</sub>CIN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>3</sub> = 466

5

10

15

## Example 85

#### Preparation of Compound 58

Compound 53 (36 mg, 0.090 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (2 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (2 mL). Thionyl chloride (0.032 mL, 0.36 mmol) was added to the solution and the mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hours. The reaction liquid was cooled with ice. Methanol (1 mL) and triethylamine (0.038 mL, 0.27 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring for 10 minutes. Water was added to the reaction liquid and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (9:1 chloroform/methanol) and was triturated with isopropyl ether to give Compound 58 (15 mg, 40%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 3.85 (s, 3H), 7.67 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.77 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 410 (M-H)  $^{\circ}$  C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>10</sub><sup>35</sup>ClNO<sub>4</sub>S<sub>3</sub> = 411

20

25

30

#### Example 86

# Preparation of Compound 59

Compound 59 (260 mg, 86%) was obtained from commercially available 3-phenoxythiophene-2-carboxaldehyde (204 mg, 1.00 mmol) (MAYBRIDGE, Catalog Number: KM05428), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (176 mg, 1.5 mmol), and piperidine (0.099 mL, 1.0 mmol), using the same method as Example 70.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 6.93 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (dd, J = 8.6, 1.1 Hz, 2H), 7.15 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (dd, J = 8.6, 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.91.(d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H)

FABMS m/z 302 (M-H) $^{-}$  C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>9</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 303.

#### Example 87

#### Preparation of Compound 60

4-Bromothiophene-2-carboxaldehyde (2.00 g, 10.5 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (80 mL). p-Toluenesulfonic acid (181 mg, 1.05 mmol) was added thereto, followed by stirring for 3 hours. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure until the total volume becomes about 20 mL. Sodium hydrogenearbonate aqueous solution was added thereto, and the product was extracted with ether. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give 4-bromo-2- dimethoxymethylthiophene (2.36g, 100%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 3.36 (s, 6H), 5.58 (s, 1H), 7.00 (t, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, J = 1.3 Hz, 1H)

15

20

25

10

5

In an argon atmosphere, 4-bromo-2-dimethoxymethylthiophene (236 mg, 1.00 mmol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) and cooled to -78°C. n-Butyl lithium (1.6 mol/L hexane solution, 0.81 mL, 1.3 mmol), and tetrahydrofuran (1.5 mL) solution of 4,4°-dichlorodiphenyl disulfide (287 mg, 1.0 mmol) was added thereto, followed by stirring for 15 minutes. Water was added to the reaction liquid and the product was extracted with ether. The organic layer was washed with water and brine and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (6 mL) and 1 mol/L hydrochloric acid was added thereto, followed by stirring at room temperature for 1 hour. Sodium hydrogencarbonate aqueous solution was added to the reaction liquid and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (9:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give

4-(4-chlorophenylthio)thiophene-2-carboxaldehyde (71 mg, 28%),

2,3-bis(4-chlorophenylthio)thiophene-5-carboxaldehyde (29 mg, 7.3%), and 5-(4-chlorophenylthio)thiophene-2-carboxaldehyde (53 mg, 21%).

4-(4-chlorophenylthio)thiophene-2-carboxaldshyde:

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.21 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.28 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.65 (d, J = 
$$\dot{1}$$
.5 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (t, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 9.87 (d, J = 1.3 Hz, 1H) FABMS m/z 254 (M<sup>+</sup>) C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>7</sub><sup>35</sup>C1OS<sub>2</sub> = 254

10

2,3-bis(4-chlorophenylthio)thiophene-5-carboxaldehyde:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.19 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.29 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.37 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 9.67 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 397 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 
$$C_{17}H_{10}^{35}C1_2OS_3 = 396$$

15

5-(4-chlorophenylthio)thiophenes-2-carboxaldehyde:

20

25

4-(4-chlorophenylthio)thiophene-2-carboxyaldehyde (70 mg, 0.28 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (39 mg, 0.33 mmol), and piperidine (0.028 mL, 0.28 mmol) were heated under reflux for 4 hours in ethanol (4 mL). The reaction liquid was cooled to room temperature, mixed with water and 1 mol/L hydrochloric acid (1 mL), and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine; and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate to give Compound 60 (57 mg, 58%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.25 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.65 (m, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 8.12 (m, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 352 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{13}H_8^{35}$ ClNO<sub>2</sub>S<sup>2</sup> = 353.

5

10

#### Example 88

## Preparation of Compound 61

Compound 61 (19 mg, 54%) was obtained from 2,3-bis(4-chlorophenylthio)thiophene-5-carboxyaldehyde (28 mg, 0.071 mmol) obtained in Example 87, 2,4-thiazolidinedione (10 mg, 0.085 mmol), and piperidine (0.007 mL, 0.07 mmol), using the same method as Example 87.

<sup>1</sup>NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.30 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 12.7 (br s, 1H)

15 FABMS m/z 494 (M-H)  $C_{19}H_{11}^{35}C1_2NO_2S_4 = 495$ .

#### Example 89

## Preparation of Compound 62

Compound 62 (113 mg, 62%) was obtained from 5-(4-chlorophenylthio)thiophene20 2-carboxyaldehyde (132 mg, 0.520 mmol) obtained in Example 87, 2,4-thiazolidinedione (73 mg, 0.62 mmol), and piperidine (0.052 mL, 0.52 mmol), using the same method as Example 87.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.33 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (d, J = 3.9 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 3.9 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 352 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{13}H_8^{35}CINO_2S_2 = 353$ .

### Example 90

# Preparation of Compound 63

In an argon atmosphere, a tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) solution of diisopropylamine (0.21 mL, 1.5 mol) was cooled with ice, n-butyl lithium (1.6 mol/L hexane solution, 0.81 ml, 1.3 mmol) was added thereto, and the mixture was cooled to -78°C. A tetrahydrofuran (1 mL) solution of 4-bromo-2-dimethoxymethylthiophene (236 mg. 1.00 mmol) obtained in Example 87 was added thereto, followed by stirring for 30 minutes. Then, a tetrahydrofuran (1 mL) solution of 4,4°-dichlorodiphenyl disulfide (287 mg, 1.0 mmol) was added thereto, followed by stirring for 10 minutes. To the reaction liquid water was added, and the product was extracted with ether. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and then the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give 3-bromo-2-(4-chlorophenylthio)-5-dimetoxymethylthiophen (355 mg, 94%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm.) 3.36 (s, 6H), 5.55 (d, J = 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, J = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.24 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H) FABMS m/z 380, 378 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{13}H_{12}^{79}Br^{35}C1O_2S_2 = 378$ 

3-Bromo-2-(4-chlorophenylthio)-5-dimetoxymethylthiophen (170 mg, 0.449 mmol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) and 1 mol/L hydrochloric acid (0.5 mL) was added thereto, followed by stirring at room temperature for 4.5 hours. To the reaction liquid was added a sodium hydrogencarbonate aqueous solution and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (9:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give 3-bromo-2-(4-chlorophenylthio)thiophan-5-carboxaldehyde (126 mg, 85%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.38 (d, J = 8.4 HZ, 2H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 9.71 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 335, 333 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{11}H_6^{79}Br^{35}C1OS_2 = 332$ .

30

5

10

15

20

Compound 63 (73 mg, 49%) was obtained from 3-bromo-2-(4-chlorophenylthio)thiophen-5-carboxaldehyde (114 mg, 0.342 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (48 mg, 0.41 mmol), and piperidine (0.034 mL, 0.34 mmol) using the same method as Example 87.

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.31 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 12.7 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 432, 430 (M-H)  $^{\circ}$  C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>7</sub><sup>79</sup>Br<sup>35</sup>ClNO<sub>2</sub>S<sub>3</sub> = 431

10

#### Example 91

## Preparation of Compound 64

Compound 64 (14 mg, 714) was obtained from Compound 63 (19 mg, 0.044 mmol) and m-chloroperbenzoic acid (50% purity, 23 mg, 0.066 mmol), using the same method as Example 78.

15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.73 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 12.8 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 448, 446 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{14}H_7^{79}Br^{35}ClNO_3S_3 = 447$ 

20

25

#### Example 92

# Preparation of Compound 65

In an argon atmosphere, 3-bromo-2-(4-chlorophenylthio)-5-dimetoxymethylthiophene (500 mg, 1.32 mmol) obtained in Example 90 was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (6 mL) and cooled to -78°C. n-Butyl lithium (a 1.6 mol/L hexane solution, 0.81 mL, 1.3 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (1 mL) solution of 4-chloro-N-methoxy-N-methylbenzamide (528 mg, 2.64 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring for 10 minutes. Water was added to the reaction liquid and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column

chromatography (15:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give 3-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-2-(4-chlorophenylthio)-5-dimetoxymethylthiophene (345 mg, 60%).

10

15

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 3.31 (s, 6H), 5.45 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 1.1 Hz, 114), 7.39 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.53 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.73 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H)

FABMS m/z 439 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>16</sub><sup>35</sup>C1<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 438

3-(4-Chlorobenzoyl)-2-(4-chlorophenylthio)-5-dimetoxymethylthiopene (335 mg, 0.736 mmol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (6 mL). 1 mol/L Hydrochloric acid (1 mL) was added thereto, followed by stirring at room temperature for 1.5 hours. Sodium hydrogencarbonate aqueous solution was added to the reaction liquid and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (5:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) and recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane to give 3-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-2-(4-chlorophenylthio)thiophen-5-carboxyaldehyde (203 mg, 68%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.50 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.52 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.74 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 9.65 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 393 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{16}H_{10}^{35}C1_2O_2S_2 = 392$ 

Compound 65 (211 mg, 88%) was obtained from 3-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-2- (4-chlorophenylthio)thiophen-5-carboxyaldehyde (193 mg, 0.490 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (69 mg, 0.59 mmol), and piperidine (0.049 mL, 0.49 mmol), using the same method as Example 70.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.64 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.65 (d,J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.73 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.81 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 12.6 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 490 (M-H)  $C_{21}H_{11}^{35}C1_2NO_3S_3 = 491$ .

#### Example 93

# Preparation of Compound 66

Compound 66 (14 mg, 28%) was obtained from Compound 65 (50 mg, 0.10 mmol) and m-chloroperbenzoic acid (50% purity, 53 mg, 0.15 mol), using the same method as Example 78.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.60 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.71 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.72 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.89 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 12.8 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 506 (M-H)  $^{-}$  C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>11</sub>  $^{35}$ C1<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>S<sub>3</sub> = 507

## Example 94

### Preparation of Compound 67

Commercially available 2-[(4-chlorophenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.3 g, 1.0 mmol) (MAYBRIDGE, Catalog Number: XAX00154) was dissolved in ethanol (8 mL), and thiazolidinedione (0.36 g, 3.0 mmol) and piperidine (0.1 mL, 1.0 mmol) were added thereto, and the mixture was heated under reflux for 5.5 hours in a flask equipped with a reflux condenser and drying tube (CaCl<sub>2</sub>), the temperature was reduced to room temperature, and a 1 M HC1 aqueous solution was added thereto. After a conventional treatment, the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (chloroform-chloroform:methanol = 99:1), and purified by recrystallization from ethyl acetate and hexane, to obtain Compound 67 (0.109 g, 27.9%).

25

20

15

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.24 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.59(s, 4H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 8.17 (dd, J = 2.6, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.24(d, J = 2.6Hz, 1H), 12.84 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 393 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{16}H_9^{35}CIN_2O_4S_2 = 392$ .

#### Example 95

## Preparation of Compound 68

Compound 68 (0.0137 g, 65.7%) was obtained by using Compound 67 (0.02 g, 0.051 mmol), using the same method as Example 78.

5

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.61(d, J = 2.6Hz, 4H), 7.67(s, 1H), 8.25(d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.35(d, J = 2.3Hz, 1H), 8.40 (dd, J = 2.3, 8.8 Hz, 1H), NH is not found EIMS m/z 409 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{16}H_9^{35}CIN_2O_5S_2 = 408$ .

10

15

#### Example 96

#### Preparation of Compound 69

Compound 67 (0.03 g, 0.077 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (5 mL) and methanol (1 mL), and m-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.03 g, 0.0092 mmol) was added thereto, followed by stirring at room temperature for 1 hour. A 10% aqueous sodium hydrogen sulfite solution was added, and a conventional treatment was performed, after which the residue was purified by thin layer column chromatography (chloroform: methanol = 12:1), followed by another purification by thin layer chromatography (chloroform:acetonitryl = 6:1), to obtain Compound 69 (0.014 g, 15.9%).

20

 $^{1}$ H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d6) ( (ppm) 7.71 (dt, J = 2.0, 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.87 (dt, J = 2.0, 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 8.31 (s, 1H), 8.49 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 2H), NH is not found EIMS m/z 423(M-H)- C16H935C1N2O6S2 = 424.

#### Example 97

25

30

## Preparation of Compound 70

A 2.5 mol/L sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (1.2 mL, 3.1 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium bromide (0.012 g, 0.031 mmol) were added to 3-chlorobenzenethiol (0.11 g, 0.73 mmol), followed by stirring at 25°C for 10 minutes. A toluene (1.2 mL) solution of 2-fluoro-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.12 g, 0.73 mmol) was added to the reaction liquid, followed by stirring at 110°C for 1.5 hours. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the residue was

purified by silica gel chromatography (eluted by chloroform) to give 2-[(3-chlorophenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (72 mg, 34%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC13) ( (ppm) 7. 01 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.58 (br s, 1H), 8.17 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.69 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 10.29 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 294 (M+H) $^{+}$ C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>8</sub> $^{35}$ ClNO<sub>3</sub>S = 293.

2-[(3-Chlorophenyl)thiol-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (70 mg, 0.24 mmol) was dissolved in toluene (3.5 mL). 2,4-Thiazolidinedione (0.11 g, 0.95 mmol), piperidine (0.0094 mL, 0.095 mmol), acetic acid (0.0054 mL, 0.095 mmol) and molecular sieves 4A (0.35 g) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 110°C for 3 hours. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the residue was purified by thin-layer chromatography (developed with chloroform/acetonitrile = 10/1) to give Compound 70 (41 mg, 440).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.34 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.63 (br s, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 8.20 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 12.83 (m, 1H)

FABMS m/z 391 (M-H)<sup>-</sup> C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>9</sub><sup>35</sup>ClN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 392

20

25

5

10

## Example 98

## Preparation of Compound 71

A 2.5 mol/L sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (1.7 mL, 4.4 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium bromide (0.017 g, 0.051 mmol) were added to 2-chlorobenzenethiol (0.17 g, 1.0 mmol), followed by stirring at 25°C for 10 minutes. To the reaction liquid was added a toluene (1.7 mL) solution of 2-fluoro-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.18 g, 1.0 mmol), followed by stirring at 110°C for 2 hours. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (eluted by chloroform) to give 2-[(2-chlorophenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.25 g, 83%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 6.88 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (ddd, J = 7.5, 7.5, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (ddd, J = 7.3, 7.3, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (dd, J = 8.1, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (dd, J = 7.5, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.70 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 10.32 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 293 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{13}H_8^{35}CINO_3S = 293$ 

5

10

15

2-[(2-Chlorophenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.14 g, 0.49 mmol) was dissolved in ethanol (5.8 mL). 2,4-Thiazolidinedione (0.23 g, 2.0 mmol) and piperidine (0.039 mL, 0.39 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 80°C for 3 hours. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the residue was purified by thin-layer chromatography (developed with chloroform/acetonitrile = 10/1) to give Compound 71 (24 mg, 13%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.20 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.43-7.62 (m, 3H), 7.71 (m, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 8.20 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.28 (m, 1H), 12.82 (m, 1H) FABMS m/z 391 (M-H)<sup>-</sup> C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>9</sub><sup>35</sup>ClN<sub>2</sub>0<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 392

#### Example 99

#### Preparation of Compound 72

2-[(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.16 g, 79%) was obtained from
3,4-dichlorobenzenethiol (0.12 g, 0.68 mmol), a 2.5 mol/L sodium hydroxide aqueous solution
(1.2 mL, 2.9 mmol), tetrabutylammonium bromide (0.011 g, 0.034 mmol) and a toluene (1.2 mL) solution of 2-fluoro-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.12 g, 0.68 mmol) using the same method as
Example 97.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.02 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (dd, J = 8.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.18 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.69 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 10.28 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 328 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>7</sub><sup>35</sup>C1<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S = 327.

Compound 72 (74 mg, 49%) was obtained from 2-[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.12 g, 0.35 mmol), toluene (5.8 mL), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.16 g, 1.4 mmol), piperidine (0.014 mL, 0.14 mmol), acetic acid (0.0080 mL, 0.14 mmol) and molecular sieves 4A (0.58 g) using the same method as Example 97.

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.39 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.88-7.83 (m, 2H), 8.18 (d, J = 8.6, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.25 (m, 1H), 12.82 (m, 1H)
FABMS m/z 425 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{16}H_8^{35}C_{12}N_2O_4S_2 = 426$ 

10

15

20

25

30

## Example 100

# Preparation of Compound 73

2-[(4-Bromophenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.28 g, 82%) was obtained from 4-bromobenzenethiol (0.19 g, 1.0 mmol), a 2.5 mol/L sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (1.7 mL, 4.3 mmol), tetrabutylammonium bromide (0.016 g, 0.051 mmol) and a toluene (1.7 mL) solution of 2-fluoro-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.17 g, 1.0 mmol) using the same method as Example 97.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 6.98 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.41-7.46 (m, 2H), 7.63-7.69 (m, 2H), 8.13 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.68 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 10.29 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 338 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{13}H_8^{79}$ BrNO<sub>3</sub>S = 337.

Compound 73 (26 mg, 66%) was obtained from 2-[(4-bromophenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.031 g, 0.091 mmol), toluene (1.5 mL), 2.4-thiazolidinedlone (0.043 g, 0.36 mmol), piperidine (0.0036 mL, 0.036 mmol), acetic acid (0.0025 mL, 0.036 mmol) and molecular sieves 4A (0-092 g) using the same method an Example 97.

Compound 73:  ${}^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.25 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.20-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 8.18 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.25 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 12.85 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 435 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{16}H_9^{79}BrN_2O_4S_2 = 436$ .

### Example 101

## Preparation of Compound 74

5

2-[(4-Methoxyphenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.22 g, 76%) was obtained from 4-methoxybenzenethiol (0.14 g, 0.99 mmol), a 2.5 mol/L sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (1.8 mL, 4.4 mmol), tetrabutylammonium bromide (0.016 g, 0.050 mmol) and a toluene (1.8 mL) solution of 2-fluoro-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.17 g. 0.99 mmol) using the same method as Example 98.

10

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 3.89 (s, 3H), 6.92 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 8.08 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.63 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 10.29 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 289 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{14}H_{11}N_2O_4 = 289$ .

15

Compound 74 (26 mg, 18%) was obtained from 2-[(4-methoxyphenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.11 g, 0.39 mmol) ethanol (4.4 mL), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.18 g, 1.5 mmol), and piperidine (0.015 mL, 0.15 mmol) using the same method as Example 98.

20

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 3.34 (s, 3H), 6.98 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.57 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 8.14 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H)
FABMS m/z 387 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{17}H_{12}N_2O_5S_2 = 388$ 

25

## Example 102

## Preparation of Compound 75

2-[(4-Ethylphenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.22 g, 82%) was obtained from 4-ethylbenzenethiol (0.13 g, 0.95 mmol), a 2.5 mol/L sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (1.6 mL, 4.0 mmol), tetrabutylammonium bromide (0.015 g, 0.047 mmol) and a toluene (1.6 mL)

solution of 2-fluoro-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.16 g, 0.95 mmol) using the same method as Example 97.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.30 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 2.74 (q, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 5 6.96 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.48 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 8.10 (dd, J =9.0. 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.66 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 10.31 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 288  $(M+H)^{+}$  C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S = 287.

Compound 75 (0.14 g, 51%) was obtained from 2-[(4-ethylphenyl)thio]-5nitrobenzaldehyde (0.20 g, 0.69 mmol), toluene (9.9 mL), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.32 g, 2.7 mmol), piperidine (0.027 mL, 0.27 mmol), acetic acid (0.016 mL, 0.27 mmol) and a molecular sieve 4A (0.99 g) using the same method as Example 97.

Compound 75: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.21 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 3H), 2.68 15 (q, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.09 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.51 (d, J = 8.1 Hz,Hz, 2H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 8.16 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 12.82 (m, 1H) FABMS m/z 385 (M-H)  $C_{18}H_{14}N_2O_4S_2 = 386$ .

20

10

# Example 103

# Preparation of Compound 76

Compound 76 (0.134 g, 35.9%) was obtained by using commercially available (MAYBRIDGE, Catalog Number: XAX00131) 2-benzylthio-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.27 g, 1.0 mmol) using the same method as Example 94.

25

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 4.51 (s, 2H), 7.31 (m, 3H), 7.46 (dt, J = 1.7, 6.6Hz, 2H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.81 (d, J = 8.9Hz, 1H), 8.17 (d, J = 2.6Hz, 1H), 8.22 (dd, J = 2.6, 8.9Hz, 1H), 12.82 (br s, 1H) EIMS m/z  $371(M-H)^{2}C_{17}H_{12}N_{2}O_{4}S_{2} = 372$ .

#### Example 104

# Preparation of Compound 77

Compound 77 (0.0055 g, 17.6%) was obtained by using Compound 76 (0.03 g, 0.081 mmol) using the same method as Example 96.

5

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR, (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 4.24 (d, J = 6.8Hz, 2H), 6.94 (dd, J = 2:2, 5.0Hz, 2H), 7.20 (dd, J = 2.2, 5.0 Hz, 3H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.89 (d, J = 8.7Hz, 1H), 8.21 d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.38 (dd, J = 2.2, 8.7Hz, 1H), NH is not found EIMS m/z 369(M+H)<sup>-</sup> C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 388.

10

#### Example 105

## Preparation of Compound 78

Compound 78 (0.0192 g, 59.0%) was obtained by using Compound 76 (0.03 g, 0.081 mmol) using the same method as Example 96.

15

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 4.78 (s, 2H), 7.10 (dd, J = 1.8, 4.5 Hz, 2H), 7.27 (dd, J = 1.8, 4.5 Hz, 3H), 8.06 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 8.36 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.39 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), NH is not found EIMS m/z 403(M-H)  $^{\circ}$  C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 404.

20

25

#### Example 106

# Preparation of Compound 79

2-[(4-Chlorobenzyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.17 g, 67%) was obtained from 4-chlorobenzylthiol (0.11 g, 0.83 mmol), a 2.5 mol/L sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (1.4 mL, 3.5 mmol), tetrabutylammonium bromide (0.013 g, 0.041 mmol) and a toluene (1.4 mL) solution of 2-fluoro-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.14 g, 0.83 mmol) using the same method as Example 97. Compound 79 (0.11 g, 70%) was obtained from 2-[(4-chlorobenzyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.12 g, 0.39 mmol), toluene (6.1 mL), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.18 g, 1.6 mmol), piperidine (0.016 mL, 0.16 mmol), acetic acid

(0.0090 mL, 0.16 mmol) and molecular sieves 4A (0.61 g) using the same method as Example 97.

2-[(4-chlorobenzyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 4.26 (s, 2H), 7.34 (s, 4H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.29 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.65 (d, J= 2.5 Hz, 1H), 10.23 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 307 ( $M^{+}$ ) C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>10</sub><sup>35</sup>C1NO<sub>3</sub>S = 307.

Compound 79:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 4.50 (s, 2H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 12.81 (m, 1H)

FABMS m/z 405 (M-H)  $^{\circ}$  C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>11</sub>  $^{35}$ C1N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 406.

15

20

5

## Example 107

# Preparation of Compound 80

Commercially available (MAYBRIDGE, Catalog Number: XAX00146) 4-[(4-bromophenyl)thio]-3-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.12 g, 0.35 mmol) was dissolved in toluene (5.9 mL). 2,4-Thiazolidinedione (0.16 g, 1.4 mmol), piperidine (0.014 mL, 0.14 mmol), acetic acid (0.0080mL, 0.14 mmol) and molecular sieves 4A (0.59 g) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 110°C for 3 hours. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the residue was triturated by using ethanol to give Compound 80 (21 mg, 14%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.01 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.73-7.82 (m, 4H), 8.50 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 12.71 (m, 1H) FABMS m/z 435 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{16}H_9^{79}BrN_2O_4S_2 = 436$ .

30

#### Example 108

### Preparation of Compound 81

Commercially available (MAYBRIDGE, Catalog Number: NRBOO117)
4-[(4-chlorophenyl)thio]-3-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.31 g, 1.0 mmol) was dissolved in ethanol (12 mL). 2,4-Thiazolidinedione (0.16 g, 1.4 mmol) and piperidine (0.014 mL, 0.14 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 80°C for 3 hours. The reaction liquid was cooled to 25°C, and the precipitated crystals were collected by filtration to give Compound 81 (0.15 g, 36%).

5

10

20

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 6.98 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (br s, 1H), 7.70-7.59 (m, 5H), 7.73 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.45 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H) FABMS m/z 391 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{16}H_9^{35}CIN_2O_4S_2 = 392$ .

# Example 109

### Preparation of Compound 82

15 Compound 82 (0.0195 g, 62.0%) was obtained by using Compound 9 (0.03 g, 0.081 mmol) using the same method as Example 96.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(30OMHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.49 (s, 3H), 7.31 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.56 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 8.28 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.46 (s, 1H), 8.49 (t, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), NH is not found EIMS m/z 389 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{17}H_{12}N_2O_5S_2 = 388$ .

# Example 110

# Preparation of Compound 83

Compound 9 (0.07 g, 0.19 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (12 mL), methanol (2.3 mL) and m-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.13 g, 0.38 mmol) was added thereto, followed by stirring at room temperature for 1 hour. A 10% sodium hydrogen sulfite aqueous solution was added thereto. After the conventional treatment, the residue was purified by thin-layer chromatography (chloroform: methanol = 12:1) followed by trituration with chlorofrom to give Compound 83 (0.019 g, 25.4%) by triturating with chloroform.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.41(s, 3H), 7.50 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 8.03 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, IH), 8.44 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), NH is not found EIMS m/z  $405(M+H)^+$  C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 404.

### Example 111

### Preparation of Compound 84

Compound 84 (0.152 g, 41.8%) was obtained by using commercially available

(MAYBRIDGE, Catalog Number: XAX00135) 2-(cyclohexylthio)-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.26 g, 1.0 mmol) using the same method as Example 94.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 1.30 (m, 1H), 1.46 (m, 4H), 1.61 (m, 1H), 1.73 (m, 2H), 2.00 (m, 2H), 3.67 (m, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 8.19 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 12.82 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 363(M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{16}H_{16}N_2O_4S_2 = 364$ .

### Example 112

# Preparation of Compound 85

Compound 85 (0.0149 g, 71.3%) was obtained by using Compound 84 (0.02 g, 0.055 mmol) using the same method as Example 96.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 1.30 (m, 8H), 1.77 (m, 2H), 2.73(m, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (d, J = 2.2Hz, 1H), 8.43 (dd, J = 2.2, 8.6 Hz, 1H), NH is not found FABMS m/z 381(M+H)<sup>-</sup> C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 380.

30

25

5

#### Example 113

### Preparation of Compound 86

Compound 86 (0.0034 g, 10.9%) was obtained by using Compound 84 (0.03 g, 0.082 mmol) using the same method as Example 96.

5

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.27 (m, 6H), 1.59 (m, 1H), 1.69 (m, 4H), 8.23 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 8.44 (s, 1H), 8.46 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), NH is not found EIMS m/z 395 (M-H)  $^{\circ}$  C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 396.

10

#### Example 114

### Preparation of Compound 87

p-Toluenethiol (0.12 g, 1.0 mmol) was dissolved in a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (1.7 mL), and tetrabutylammonium bromide (0.016 g, 0.05 mmol) was added thereto, followed by stirring at room temperature for 5 minutes. 5-Bromo-2-fluorobenzaldehyde (0.2 g, 1.0 mmol) dissolved in toluene (1.7 mL) was added thereto by dropping, followed by stirring at room temperature for 4 hours. After the conventional treatment, and was recrystallized and purified with ethanol and hexane, to give 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.23 g, 74.1%).

20

15

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.39 (s, 3H), 6.90 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (dd, J = 1.7, 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 10.32 (s, 1H). FABMS m/z 308(M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>11</sub><sup>79</sup>BrOS = 307.

25

30

Compound 87 (0.021 g, 52%) was obtained by using 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)-thio|benzaldehyde (0.03 g, 0.1 mmol) using the same method as Example 94.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 2.31 (m, 3H), 7.14 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 8.28 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.62 (dd, J = 2.2, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 12.82 (br s, 1H)

EIMS m/z  $407(M+H)^{+}$   $C_{17}H_{12}^{79}$ BrNO<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 406.

20

#### Example 115

### Preparation of Compound 88

3-Bromo-4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.19 g, 63.6%) was obtained by using 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde (0.2 g, 0.99 mmol) using the same method as Example 114 (synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.44 (s, 3H), 6.73 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (dd, J = 1.7, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 9.84 (s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 307(M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{14}H_{11}BrOS = 307$ .

Compound 88 (0.087 g, 43.9%) was obtained by using 3-bromo-4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.15 g, 0.49 mmol) using the same method as Example 94.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.49 (s, 3H), 6.74 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.44 (dd, J = 2.0, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.89 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 12.64 (br s, 1H) EIMS m/z 407(M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{17}H_{12}^{79}BrNO_2S_2 = 406$ .

### Example 116

### Preparation of Compound 89

The reaction was performed in accordance with a document (*Tetrahedron Lett.* Vol. 36, No. 50, pp. 9085-9088, 1995) and the product was treated by using 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]-benzaldehyde (0.06 g, 0.2 mmol) and 2-pyridyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (0.03 g, 0.2 mmol). The residue was purified by thin-layer chromatography (hexane: ethyl acetate = 8:1)) to obtain 2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]-5-(2-pyridyl)benzaldehyde (0.024 g, 38.5%).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz,CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.41 (s, 3H), 7.09 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (m, 3H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.76 (dd, J = 1.7, 6.6 Hz, 2H), 8.01 (dd, J = 2.2, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.50 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.69 (d, J = 4.6 Hz, 1H), 10.43 (s, 1H) EIMS m/z  $306(M+H)^{+}$  C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NOS = 305.

5

Compound 89 (0.026 g, 84.4%) was obtained by using 2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]-5-(2-pyridyl)benzaldehyde (0.024 g, 0.08 mmol) using the same method as Example 94.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.32 (s, 3H), 7.26 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H),7.33 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.41 (m, 1H), 7.92 (m, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 8.07 (dd, J = 2.0, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 8.32 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 8.71 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 12.70 (br s, 1H) EIMS m/z 405 (M-H)  $C_{22}H_{16}N_2O_2S_2 = 406$ .

15

20

# Example 117

### Preparation of Compound 90

Tri(dibenzylideneacetone)-dipalladium (0.18 g, 0.2 mmol), and triphenylphosphine (0.21 g, 0.8 mmol) were dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (60 mL), followed by stirring at room temperature for 30 minutes. Then, 5-bromo-2-fluorobenzaldehyde (0.4 g, 2.0 mmol) and 2-(tributylstannyl)-furan (1.25 mL, 4.0 mmol) were added thereto, followed by heating under reflux for 10 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, and after the conventional treatment, the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane: ethyl acetate = 8:1), to give 2-fluoro-5-(2-furyl)benzaldehyde (0.38 g, 100%).

25

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 6.49 (dd, J = 1.8, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (d, J = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (t, J = 9.9 Hz, 1H), 6.49 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (m, 1H), 8.14 (dd, J = 2.4, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 10.39 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 190(M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{11}H_7^{19}FO_2 = 190$ 

2-[(4-Methylphenyl)thio]-5-(2-furyl)benzaldehyde (0.14 g, 87.8%) was obtained by using 2-fluoro-5-(2-furyl)benzaldehyde (0.1 g, 0.53 mmol) using the same method as Example 114 (synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde).

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.39 (s, 3H), 6.59 (d, J = 1.8Hz, 1H), 6.69 (d, J = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H) 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.66 (dd, J = 2.0, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 10.41 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 294(M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{18}H_{14}O_{2}S = 294$
- 10 Compound 90 (0.17 g, 92.8%) was obtained by using 2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]-5-(2-furyl)benzaldehyde (0.14 g, 0.47 mmol) using the same method as Example 94.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 2.50 (s, 3H), 6.65 (m, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.26 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (s, 1H), 12.71 (br s, 1H) EIMS m/z 392 (M-H) C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 393.

#### Example 118

#### Preparation of Compound 91

Compound 91 (0.069 g, 66.5%) was obtained by using compound 74 (0.1 g, 0.25 mmol) using the same method as Example 96.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.30 (s, 3H), 6.67 (dd, J = 1.8, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 2H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 12.77 (br s, 1H) EIMS m/z 410 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>,  $C_{21}H_{15}NO_4S_2 = 409$ .

30

25

#### Example 119

### Preparation of Compound 92

2-Fluoro-5-(2-thienyl)benzaldehyde (0.2 g, 100%) was obtained by using 2-(triutylstannyl)thiophene (0.63 mL, 2.0 mmol) using the same method as Example 117 (synthesis of 2-fluoro-5-(2-furyl)benzaldehyde).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.10 (t, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (dd, J = 8.8, 9.9 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 2H), 7.83 (m, 1H), 8.08 (dd, J = 2.6, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 10.40 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 206 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{11}H_7^{19}FOS = 206$ .

10

2-[(4-Methylphenyl)thio]-5-(2-thienyl)benzaldehyde (0.12 g, 77.4%) was obtained by using 2-fluoro-5-(2-thienyl)benzaldehyde (0.1 g, 0.49 mmol) using the same method as Example 114 (synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde).

15

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 2.39 (s, 3H), 7.06 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (m, 1H), 7.24 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (m, 4H), 7.37 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.60 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 10.42 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 310 (M<sup>†</sup>)  $C_{18}H_{14}OS_2 = 310$ .

20

Compound 92 (0.14 g, 91.3%) was obtained by using 2-[(4-methylphenyl)thiol-5-(2-thienyl)benzaldehyde (0.12 g, 0.38 mmol) using the same method as Example 94.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.30 (s, 3H), 7.18 (t, J = 3.8 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 4H), 7.56 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (s, 1H), 12.71 (br s, 1H) EIMS m/z 408 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{21}H_{15}NO_2S_3 = 409$ .

30

#### Example 120

# Preparation of Compound 93

Compound 93 (0.051 g, 49.4%) was obtained by using Compound 92 (0.1 g, 0.24 mmol) using the same method as Example 96.

5

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.30 (s, 3H), 7.20 (dd, J = 3.7, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.66 (d, J = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 3.7 Hz, 2H), 8.01 (m, 3H), 12.78 (br s, 1H) EIMS m/z 426 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S<sub>3</sub> = 425.

10

15

20

### Example 121

### Preparation of Compound 94

Diisopropylamine (0.35 mL, 2.5 mmol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (3.5 mL) and the temperature was adjusted to 0°C. Then, n-butyllithium (hexane solution) (1.24 mL, 2.0 mmol) was dropped thereto, followed by stirring for 10 minutes. Thereafter the reaction temperature was brought to -78°C. 4-Fluorobenzonitile (0.2 g, 1.65 mmol) was added thereto, stirring for 1 hour. Then, dimethylformamide (0.19 mL, 2.5 mmol) was dropped thereto, followed by stirring for 20 minutes and then the conventional treatment was performed. The residue was purified by thin-layer chromatography (hexane: ethyl acetate = 8:1), to give 2-fluoro-5-cyanobenzaldehyde (0.11 g, 43.4%).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.46 (t, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (m, 1H), 7.71 (dd, J = 2.2, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 10.36 (s, 1H) EIMS m/z 148(M-H)  $C_8H_4^{19}$ FNO = 149

25

5-Cyano-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.15 g, 86.9%) was obtained by using 2-fluoro-5-cyanobenzaldehyde (0.1 g, 0.67 mmol) using the same method as Example 114 (synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.44 (s, 3H), 6.92 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 10.27 (s, 1H) EIMS m/z 253(M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{15}H_{11}NOS = 253$ .

5

Compound 94 (0.09 g, 64.5%) was obtained by using 5-cyano-2-[(4-methylphenyl)-thio]-benzaldehyde (0.1 g, 0.4 mmol) using the same method as Example 94.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.37 (s, 3H), 7.00 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.76 (dd, J = 1.7, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 12.01 (br s, 1H) EIMS m/z 353 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{18}H_{12}N_2O_2S_2 = 352$ .

15

### Example 122

# Preparation of Compound 95

3-Cyano-4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.3 g, 89.9%) was obtained by using 2-fluoro-5-formylbenzonnitrile (0.2 g, 1.34 mmol) using the same method as Example 114 (synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde).

20

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.44 (s, 3H), 6.94 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.78 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 5 Hz, 1H), 9.90 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 254 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{15}H_{11}NOS = 253$ .

25

Compound 95 (0.126 g, 45.3%) was obtained by using 3-cyano-4-[(4-methylphanyl)-thio]benzaldehyde (0.2 g, 0.79 mmol) using the same method as Example 94.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.50 (s, 3H), 7.06 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.71 (dd, J = 2.0, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), NH is not found EIMS m/z 352 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{18}H_{12}N_2O_2S_2 = 352$ .

5

10

#### Example 123

### Preparation of Compound 96

3-Bromo-4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.18 g, 59.0%) was obtained by using 3-bromo-4-fuluorobenzaldehyde (0.12 g, 1.0 mmol) using the same method an Example 114 (synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.44 (s, 3H), 6.73 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (dd, J = 1.7, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 9.84 (s, 1H) EIMS m/z 307(M+) C14H1179BrOS = 307.

15

20

3-Bromo-4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.2 g, 0.65 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (6.0 mL) and dichloromethane (6.0 mL). Sodium borohydride (0.025 g, 0.65 mmol) was added thereto, followed by stirring for 15 minutes and the conventional treatment was performed. The solvent was removed by using a vacuum dryer. The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (7.0 mL). Tert-butyldimethylsilylchloride (0.12 g, 0.78 mmol) and imidazole (0.053 g, 0.65 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring for 2 hours and then the conventional treatment was performed. The product was purified by silica gel chromatography (hexane: ethyl acetate = 16:1), to give

3-bromo-4-[(4-methylpheny)thio]benzyl(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)ether (0.27 g, 96.4%).

 $^{1}$ H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) ( 0.62 (s, 6H), 0.84 (s, 9H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 4.56 (s, 2H), 6.76 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.26 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H)

30 EIMS m/z 424 (M+H)+ C20H2779BrOSSi = 423.

In an argon atmosphere, hexane (1.4 mL) and diethyl ether (10.4 mL) was cooled to -78°C. n-Butyl 1ihlum (hexane solution) (2.17 mL, 3.47 mmol) and tetramethylethylene-diamine (0.52 mL, 3.47 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring for 15 minutes.

3-Bromo-4-[4-methylphenyl)thio]benzyl tert-butyldimethylsilyl ether (0.37 mL, 0.87 mmol) was added thereto, further followed by stirring for 30 minutes. Then, dimethylformamide (0.3 mL, 3.47 mmol) dissolved in diethylether (4.3 mL) was added thereto by dropping, followed by stirring for 45 minutes. After heating the mixture up to room temperature, the conventional treatment was performed. The product was purified by thin-layer chromatography (hexane: ethyl acetate = 16:1), to give 5-hydroxymethyl-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.58 g, 66.7%).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) ( (ppm) 0.62 (s, 6H), 0.84 (s, 9H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 4.64 (s, 2H), 6.95 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.23 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.28 (dd, J = 2.2, 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 10.29 (9, 1H) EIMS m/z 373(M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>28</sub>O2SSi = 372.

Compound 96 (0.067 g, 70.4%) was obtained by using 5-hydroxymethyl-2-[(4-methyl-20 phenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.1 g, 0.27 mmol) using the same method as Example 94.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 2.27 (s, 3H), 4.53 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 5.37 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 4H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 12.00 (br s, 1H)

EIMS m/z  $356(M-H)^{-}$   $C_{18}H_{15}NO_{3}S_{2} = 357$ .

5

10

25

30

#### Example 124

### Preparation of Compound 97

In an argon atmosphere, 5-bromo-2-fluorobenzaldehyde (0.2 g, 1.0 mmol) was dissolved in toluene (2 mL). Tributyl(1-ethoxyv1nyltin) (0.37 mL, 1.1 mmol) and

bis(triphenylphosphine)palladiumchloride (0.007 g, 0.01 mmol) were added thereto, followed by heating at 100°C for 10 hours. Then the conventional treatment was performed when the temperature of the residue fell to room temperature. The product was purified by thin-layer chromatography (hexane: ethyl acetate = 8:1), to give 5-acetyl-2-fuluorobenzaldehyde (0.19 g, 58.3%).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.65 (s, 3H), 7.31 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (m, 1H), 8.45 (dd, J = 2.4, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 10.40 (s, 1H) CIMS m/z  $167(M+H)^{+}$  C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>7</sub><sup>19</sup>FO<sub>2</sub> = 166.

10

20

25

5

5-Acetyl-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.043 g, 26.5%) was obtained by using 5-acetyl-2-fuluorobenzaldehyde (0.1 g, 0.6 mmol) using the same method as Example 114 (synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.60 (s, 3H), 6.93 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.86 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.38 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 10.34 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 271 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{16}H_{14}O_2S = 270$ .

Compound 97 (0.059 g,99.8%) was obtained by using 5-acetyl-2-[(4-methylphenyl)-thio]benzaldehyde (0.043 g, 0.16 mmol) using the same method as Example 94.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 7.09 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.41 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 7.89 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 12.00 (br s, 1H) EIMS m/z 370 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 369.

#### Example 125

### Preparation of Compound 98

Compound 98 (0.040 g, 49.8%) was obtained by using Compound 97 (0.083 g, 0.21 mmol) using the same method as Example 96.

5

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 7.30 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 8.17 (d, J = 3.3 Hz, 1H), NH is not found EIMS m/z  $386(M+H)^{+}$  C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 385.

10

15

### Example 126

#### Preparation of Compound 98

2-[(4-Methylphenyl)thio]-6-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (0.44 g, 100%) was obtained by using 2-fluoro-6-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (0.19 g, 1.5 mmol) using the same method as Example 114 (synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 2.42 (s, 3H), 7.08 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 10.53 (q, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H) EIMS m/z 296 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{15}H_{11}^{19}F_3OS = 296$ .

20

Compound 99 (0.11 g, 81.2%) was obtained by using 2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]-6-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (0.1 g, 0.3 mmol) using the same method as Example 94 (synthesis of Compound 67).

25

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.34 (s, 3H), 7.23 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.37 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.51 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 12.00 (br s, 1H) EIMS m/z 394 (M-H)  $^{\circ}$  C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>12</sub><sup>19</sup>FNO<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 395.

#### Example 127

# Preparation of Compound 100

2-[(4-Methylphenyl)thio]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (0.45 g, 86.4%) was obtained by using 2-fluoro-5(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (0.1 g, 0.5 mmol) using the same method as Example 114 (synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.43 (s, 3H), 6.99 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.1Hz, 2H), 7.52 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 10.34 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 296 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{15}H_{11}^{19}F_3OS = 296$ 

10

5

Compound 100 (0.068 g, 50.9%) was obtained by using 2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (0.1 g, 0.34 mmol) using the same method as Example 94.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 2.35 (s, 3H), 7.15 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.70 (s, 1H),7.71 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 12.80 (br s, 1H)

EIMS m/z 394(M-H) C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>12</sub><sup>19</sup>F<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 395.

### Example 128

20

#### Preparation of Compound 101

2-[(4-Methylphenyl)thio]-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (0.47 g, 89.5%) was obtained by using 2-fluoro-4(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (0.1 g, 0.5 mmol) using the same method as Example 114 (synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.41 (s, 3H), 7.23 (d, J = 4.6 Hz, 2H), 7.24 (m, 1H), 7.38 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 10.41 (s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 296 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{15}H_{11}^{19}F_3OS = 296$ 

Compound 101 (0.082 g, 60.9%) was obtained by using 2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (0.1 g, 0.34 mmol) using the same method as Example 94.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.33 (s, 3H), 7.28 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 12.78 (br s, 1H)

EIMS m/z 394 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{16}H_{12}^{-19}F_3NO_2S_2 = 395$ .

# Example 129

Preparation of Compound 102

2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (0.44 g, 100%) was obtained by using 2-fluoro-3(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (0.19 g, 1.5 mmol) using the same method as Example 114 (synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.26 (s, 3H), 6.97 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 2H), 7.03 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.64 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 10.60 (d, J = 0.7 Hz, 1H) EIMS m/z 296 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{15}H_{11}^{19}F_3OS = 296$ .

Compound 102 (0.13 g, 97.5%) was obtained by using 2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (0.1 g, 0.3 mmol) using the same method as Example 94.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.19 (s, 3H), 6.89 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.05 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.81 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 2.8, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 12.01 (br s, 1H)

EIMS m/z 394 (M-H) C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>12</sub><sup>19</sup>F<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 395.

30

### Example 130

### Preparation of Compound 103

Compound 103 (0.043 g, 41.7%) was obtained by using Compound 102 (0.1 g, 0.25 mmol) using the same method as Example 96.

5

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.27 (s, 3H), 7.23 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.27 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.79 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 12.62 (br s, 1H) EIMS m/z 412 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{18}H_{12}^{19}F_3NO_3S_2 = 411$ .

10

15

### Example 131

#### Preparation of Compound 104

By using 2-fluoro-5-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.25 g, 2.0 mmol), 2-[(4-methylphenyl)-thio]-5-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.05 g, 10.1%) was obtained through a reaction as described in Example 114 (synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]-benzaldehyde), and a purification by thin layer chromatography (hexane: ethyl acetate = 8:1), followed by another purification with thin layer chromatography (hexane: ethyl acetate = 24:1).

20

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 2.32 (s, 3H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 7.07 (dd, J = 3.1, 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.13 (m, 4H), 7.32 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 3.1 Hz, 1H), 10.51(s, 1H) EIMS m/z 258(M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{15}H_{14}O_2S = 258$ .

Compound 104 (0.07 g, 97.1%)was obtained by using 2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]-5-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.05 g, 0.2 mmol) using the same method as Example 94.

25

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.24 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 7.02 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.09 (m, 2H), 7.12 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.52 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 12.01 (br s, 1H) EIMS m/z 356 (M-H)  $^{\circ}$  C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 357.

#### Example 132

### Preparation of Compound 105

2-[(4-Methylphenyl)thio]-4-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.078 g, 46.2%) was obtained by using 2-fluoro-4-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.1 g, 0.65 mmol) using the same method as Example 114 (synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 2.39 (s, 3H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 6.45 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H) 7.80 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 10.20 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 259 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>14</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S = 258

Compound 105 (0.091 g, 85.2%) was obtained by using 2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]-4-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.078 g, 0.3 mmol) using the same method as Example 94 (synthesis of Compound 67).

15

10

5

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.49 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 6.75 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (dd, J = 2.7, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 12.59 (br s, 1H) EIMS m/z 358 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{16}H_{15}NO_3S_2 = 357$ 

20

#### Example 133

#### Preparation of Compound 106

5-Chloro-2-fluorobenzaldehyde (0.55 g, 77.6%) was obtained by using 4-chlorofluorobenzene (0.48 mL, 4.5 mmol) using the same method an Example 121 (synthesis of 2-fluoro-5-cyanobenzaldehyde).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.16 (t, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (m, 1H), 7.84 (dd, J = 2.8, 5.9 Hz, 1H), 10.32 (s, 1H) EIMS m/z 157(M-H)  $C_7H_4$  <sup>35</sup>C1 <sup>19</sup>FNO = 158.

30

5-Chloro-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.21 g, 85.1%) was obtained by using 5-chloro-2-fluorobenzaldehyde (0.15 g, 0.95 mmol) using the same method as Example 114 (synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.38 (s, 3H), 6.99 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (m, 1H) 7.35 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H) 7.82 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 10.34 (s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 262(M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{14}H_{11}^{35}C1OS = 262$ .

10 Compound 106 (0.096 g,70.1%) was obtained by using 5-chloro-2-[(4-methylphenyl)-thio]benzaldehyde (0.1 g, 0.38 mmol) using the same method as Example 94.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.30 (s, 3H), 7.23 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.27 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H) 12.01 (br s, 1H)
EIMS m/z 362 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>12</sub><sup>35</sup>ClNO<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 361.

#### Example 134

20

### Preparation of Compound 107

Compound 107 (0.094 g, 90.0%) was obtained by using Compound 106 (0.1 g, 0.28 mmol) using the same method as Example 96.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 2.30 (s, 3K), 7.31 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (dd, J = 2.0, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), NH is not found EIMS m/z 378 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>12</sub><sup>35</sup>ClNO<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 377.

#### Example 135

# Preparation of Compound 108

4-Chloro-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.32 g, 60.4%) was obtained by using 4-chloro-2-fluorobenzaldehyde (0.32 g, 2.0 mmol) using the same method as Example 114 (synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.41 (s, 3H), 6.90 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (m, 3H), 7.40 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.76 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 10.29 (s, 1H) EIMS m/z 262 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{14}H_{11}^{35}CIOS = 262$ 

10

5

Compound 108 (0.052 g, 75.1%) was obtained by using 4-chloro-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.05 g, 0.2 mmol) using the same method as Example 94.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 2.33 (s, 3H), 7.11 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H) 7.95 (s, 1H), 12.72 (br s, 1H)

EIMS m/z 326 (M<sup>+</sup>) C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>12</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 326.

### Example 136

20

#### Preparation of Compound 109

3-Chloro-4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.29 g, 87.9%) was obtained by using 3-chloro-4-fluorobenzaldehyde (0.2 g, 1.26 mmol) using the same method as Example 114 (synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.44 (s, 3H), 6.77 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 9.85 (s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 262 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{14}H_{11}^{35}C1OS = 262$ .

Compound 109 (0.13 g, 65.1%) was obtained by using 3-chloro-4-[(4-methylphenyl)-thio]benzaldehyde (0.15 g, 0.57 mmol) using the same method as Example 94.

5

10

15

20

25

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.38 (s, 3H), 6.79 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.41 (dd, J = 2.2, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), NH is not found EIMS m/z  $361(M^+)$  C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>12</sub><sup>35</sup>CINO<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 361

### Example 137

### Preparation of Compound 110

2-Fluoro-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.055 g, 0.33 mmol) was dissolved in N,N-dimethyl-formamide (2.8 mL), and phenol (0.077 g, 0.82 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.11 g, 0.82 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 25°C for 1 hour. After a conventional treatment, the residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (eluted with chloroform), to obtain 5-nitro-2-phenoxybenzaldehyde (77 mg, 98%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 6.91 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 7.20-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.35 (dd, J = 7.2 Hz, 7.2 Hz, 1H) 7.47-7.55 (m, 2H), 8.31 (dd, J = 9.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 8.79 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 10.60 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 244 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{13}H_9NO_4 = 243$ 

5-Nitro-2-phenoxybenzaldehyde (77 mg, 0.32 mmol) was dissolved in toluene (3.9 mL), and 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.15 g, 1.3 mmol), piperidine (0.013 mL, 0.13 mmol), acetic acid (0.0073 mL, 0.13 mmol) and molecular sieves 4A (0.39 g) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 110°C for 3 hours. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the residue was purified by thin layer chromatography (developed with chloroform/acetonitrile = 10/1), to obtain Compound 110 (67 mg, 61%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 6.94 (d, J = 9.2 Hz,1H), 7.27 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.36 (d, J = 7.1, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 8.28 (dd, J = 2.7, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 8.38 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 12.81 (m, 1H) FABMS m/z 341 (M-H)  $^{\circ}$  C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> = 342.

5

10

20

### Example 138

### Preparation of Compound 111

2-Fluoro-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.13 g, 0.79 mmol) was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (6.7 mL), and p-cresol (0.22 g, 2.0 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.27 g, 2.0 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 25°C for 1.5 hours. After a conventional treatment, the residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (eluted with chloroform), to obtain 5-nitro-2-(4-methylphenoxy)benzaldehyde (0.20 g, 98%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.41 (s, 3H), 6.89 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.25-7.32 (m, 2H), 8.39 (dd, J = 9.2, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 8.79 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1H), 10.60 (s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 257 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{14}H_{11}NO_4S = 257$ .

5-Nitro-2-(4-methylphenoxy)benzaldehyde (0.11 g, 0.41 mmol) was dissolved in toluene (5.3 mL), and 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.19 g, 1.6 mmol), piperidine (0.016 mL, 0.16 mmol), acetic acid (0.0094 mL, 0.16 mmol) and molecular sieves 4A (0.53 g) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 110°C for 2 hours. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the residue was triturated with ethanol, to obtain Compound 111 (60 mg, 41%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 2.36 (s, 3H), 6.90 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 8.25 (dd, J = 9.2, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 12.80 (m, 1H) FABMS m/z 355 (M-H)<sup>-</sup> C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S = 356.

#### Example 139

### Preparation of Compound 112

Commercially available 2-[4-(2,2-dimethylethyl)phenoxy]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.12 g, 0.41 mmol) (MAYBRIDGE, Catalog Number: XAX00137) was dissolved in ethanol (4.9 mL), and 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.19 g, 1.6 mmol) and piperidine (0.016 mL, 0.16 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 80°C for 2 hours. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the residue was purified by thin layer chromatography (developed with chloroform/acetonitrile = 10/1), to obtain Compound 112 (49 mg, 30%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 1.31 (s, 9H), 6.92 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.53 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 8.27 (dd, J = 9.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 12.78 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 397 (M-H)<sup>-</sup> C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S = 398.

15

5

#### Example 140

### Preparation of Compound 113

Compound 113 (0.079 g, 71.1%) was obtained by using Compound 100 (0.11 g, 0.27 mmol) using the same method as Example 96.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.29 (s, 3H), 7.31 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), NH is not found EIMS m/z 412 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{18}H_{12}^{19}F_3NO_3S_2 = 411$ .

25

#### Example 141

# Preparation of Compound 114

Compound 114 (0.046 g, 43.5%) was obtained by using Compound 94 (0.1 g, 0.28 mmol) using the same method as Example 96.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 2.29 (s, 3H), 7.29 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d,

J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), NH is not found EIMS m/z 369 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 368.

5

10

#### Example 142

### Preparation of Compound 115

2-[(4-Trifluoromethylphenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.13 g, 93%) was obtained from 4-trifluoromethylbenzenethiol (74 mg, 0.42 mmol), a 2.5 mol/L sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (0.71 mL, 1.8 mmol), tetrabutylammonium bromide (6.7 mg, 0.021 mmol) and a toluene (0.71 mL) solution of 2-fluoro-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (70 mg, 0.41 mmol) using the same method as Example 97.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.04 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.77 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 8.18 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.71 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 10.31 (s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 327 (M<sup>-</sup>) C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>8</sub><sup>19</sup>F<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S = 327.

Compound 115 (44 mg, 51%) was obtained from 2-[(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.12 g,0.35 mmol), toluene(5.8 mL), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.17 g, 1.4 mmol), piperidine (0.014 mL, 0.14 mmol), acetic acid (0.0080 mL, 0.14 mmol), and molecular sieves 4A (0.58 g) using the same method as Example 97.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.52 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.81 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 8.24 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.29 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 12.82 (m, 1H)

FABMS m/z 425 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{17}H_9^{19}F_3N_2O_4S_2 = 426$ .

30

20

### Example 143

### Preparation of Compound 116

Compound 74 (57 mg, 0.15 mmol) obtained in Example 101 was dissolved in dichloromethane (11 mL) and methanol (2.3 mL), and m-chloroperbenzoic acid (55 mg, 0.16 mmol) was added thereto, followed by stirring at 25°C for 1.5 hours. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the residue was purified by thin layer chromatography (developed with chloroform/methanol = 15/1), to obtain Compound 116 (34 mg, 57%).

5

15

25

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 3.76 (s, 3H), 7.02-7.08 (m, 2H), 7.49-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 8.19 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.33 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.52 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 12.86 (m, 1H)

FABMS m/z 403 (M-H)  $C_{17}H_{12}N_2O_6S_2 = 404$ .

#### Example 144

# Preparation of Compound 117

Compound 117 (37 mg, 68%) was obtained from Compound 71 (52 mg, 0.13 mmol) obtained in Example 98, dichloromethane (10 mL), methanol (2.1 mL) and m-chloroperbenzoic acid (50 mg, 0.15 mmol) using the same method as Example 143.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.55-7.66 (m, 3H), 7.80-7.85 (m, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 8.15 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (m, 1H), 8.45 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 12.88 (m, 1H) FABMS m/z 407 (M-H)  $C_{16}H_9^{35}C1N_2O_5S_2 = 408$ .

#### Example 145

# Preparation of Compound 118

3-bromo-4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.2 g, 0.65 mmol) was dissolved in acetone (3 mL), cooled to O°C, and Jones reagent (0.082 mL) was added thereto, followed by stirring for 3.5 hours. Then, isopropyl alcohol (0.1 mL) was added thereto. After a conventional

treatment, the residue was recrystallized and purified with hexane and ethyl acetate, to obtain 3-bromo-4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzoic (0.18 g, 84.7%).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.39 (s, 3H), 6.70 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.76 (dd, J = 1.1, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 1.1 Hz, 1H), CO<sub>2</sub>H is not found FABMS m/z 322 (M-H)<sup>-</sup> C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>11</sub><sup>79</sup>BrOS = 323

5

15

20

25

30

5-Carboxy-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.031 g, 36.7%) was obtained by using 3-bromo-4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzoic acid (0.1 g, 0.31 mmol) using the same method as Example 115 (synthesis of 3-bromo-4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.50 (s, 3H), 6.84 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.93 (dd, J = 2.0, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.46 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 10.22 (s, 1H), CO<sub>2</sub>H is not found FABMS m/z 271 (M-H)  $^{\circ}$  C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>12</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S = 272

Compound 118 (0.032 g, 25.3%) was obtained by using 5-carboxy-2-[(4-methyl-phenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.094 g, 0.34 mmol) using the same method as described in Example 94.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 2.34 (s, 3H), 6.96 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (s, 1H), NH is not found FABMS m/z 370 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{18}H_{13}NO_4S_2 = 37I$ .

### Example 146

#### Preparation of Compound 119

Compound 119 (0.120 g, 33.5%) was obtained by using commercially available 5-nitro-2-(pyrid-2-ylthio)benzaldehyde (0.26 g, 1.0 mmol) (MAYBRIDGE, Catalog

Number: XAX00153) using the same method an Example 94.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.28 (dd, J = 4.8, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (dd, J = 0.9, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (dd, J = 1.3, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.28 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.4Hz, 1H), 8.32 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.42 (dd, J = 0.9, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 12.78 (br s, 1H) EIMS m/z = 360 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{15}H_9N_3O_4S_2 = 359$ .

#### Example 147

10

15

5

# Preparation of Compound 120

Compound 120 (0.0044 g, 21.2%) was obtained by using Compound 119 (0.02 g, 0.056 mmol) obtained in Example 146 using the same method as Example 96.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 7.49 (m, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (m, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (dd, J = 2.2, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.43 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.54 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), NH is not found EIMS m/z = 376 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>9</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 375.

#### Example 148

20

25

#### Preparation of Compound 121

N,N-diphenylbenzylamine (935 mg, 3.60 mmol) was suspended in acetic acid (20 mL), and hexamethylenetriamine (1.12 g, 7.96 mmol) was added thereto, followed by stirring at 90°C for 12 hours. The reaction liquid was cooled to room temperature, a 6 mol/L sodium hydroxide aqueous solution and water were added thereto, and then the product was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (elution solvent: hexane/ethyl acetate =  $20/1 \rightarrow 10/1$ ), to obtain 4-(N-phenylbenzylamino)benzaldehyde (742 mg, 72%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (270 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 5.04 (s, 2H), 6.80 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.2-7.45 (m, 10H), 7.63 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 9.73 (s, 1H).

4-(N-phenylbenzylamino)benzaldehyde (109 mg, 0.378 mmol), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (59.9 mg, 0.511 mmol) and piperidine (0.045 mL, 0.46 mmol) were heated under reflux for 6 hours in ethanol (5 mL). The reaction liquid was cooled to room temperature, 1 mol/L HC1 was added thereto, and then the product was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (chloroform/methanol = 20/1), to obtain Compound 121 (123 mg, 84%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (270 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 5.08 (s, 2H), 6.88 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.15-7.45 (m, 12H), 7.61 (s, 2H), 12.38 (br s, 1H).

15

20

25

10

5

## Example 149

### Preparation of Compound 129

2-Fluoro-5-nitrobenzaldehyde(31 mg, 0.18 mmol) was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (3.1 mL), and 4-mercaptobenzoic acid (85 mg, 0.55 mmol) and triethylamine (0.13 mL, 0.92 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 25 °C for 20 minutes. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the product was purified by thin layer chromatography (developed with chloroform/methanol = 10/1) to give 5-nitro-2-[(4-carboxylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (60 mg, 100%).

5-Nitro-2-[(4-carboxylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (60 mg, 0.20 mmol) was dissolved in ethanol (2.4 mL), and 2,4-thiazolidinedione (92 mg, 0.79 mmol), piperidine (0.027 mL, 0.28 mmol), acetic acid (0.0045 mL, 0.079 mmol) and molecular sieves 4A (0.30 g) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 80 °C for 2.5 hours. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, thin layer chromatography (developed with chloroform/methanol = 5/1), to give Compound 129 (12 mg, 15%).

5-Nitro-2-[(4-carboxylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde:

 $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ(ppm) 7.04 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 8.09 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 8.28 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.87 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 10.28 (s, 1H), 13.10 (m, 1H)

Compound 129:

 $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 7.46 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 8.21 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.30 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 12.57-13.31 (m, 2H)

FABMS m/z 401 (M-H)  $C_{17}H_{10}N_2O_6S_2 = 402$ 

10

15

20

25

5

#### Example 150

### Preparation of Compound 130

5-Nitro-2-[(4-carboxylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (71 mg, 0.23 mmol) obtained in Example 149 was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (7.1 mL), and a 2.0 mol/L dimethylamine methanol solution (0.23 mL, 0.47 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (90 mg, 0.47 mmol), and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.11 g, 0.94 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 25 °C for 30 minutes. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the product was purified by silica gel chromatography (eluted by chloroform) to give N,N-dimethyl-4-[(2-formyl-4-nitrophenyl)thio]benzamido (59 mg, 75%).

N,N-Dimethyl-4-[(2-formyl-4-nitrophenyl)thio]benzamido (0.12 g, 0.36 mmol) was dissolved in toluene (6.0 mL), and 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.17 g, 1.5 mmol), piperidine (0.014 mL, 0.15 mmol), acetic acid (0.0083 mL, 0.15 mmol) and molecular sieves 4A (0.60 g) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 110 °C for 4.5 hours. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, thin layer chromatography (developed with chloroform/acetonitrile = 3/1), to give Compound 130 (48 mg, 31%).

N,N-dimethyl-4-[(2-formyl-4-nitrophenyl)thio]benzamido:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 3.02 (br s, 3H), 3.16 (br s, 3H), 7.02 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.64 (m, 4H), 8.13 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.69 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 10.31 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 331 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S = 330

### Compound 130:

5

10

15

20

 $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ(ppm) 2.92 (br s, 3H), 2.99 (br s, 3H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.57 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 8.21 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 12.83 (m, 1H)

FABMS m/z 428 (M-H)  $C_{19}H_{15}N_3O_5S_2 = 429$ 

### Example 151

#### Preparation of Compound 131

4-{4-[(2-Formyl-4-nitrophenyl)thio]benzoyl}morpholine (0.13 g, 78%) was obtained from 5-nitro-2-[(4-carboxylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.13 g, 0.42 mmol) obtained in Example 149, N,N-dimethylformamide (7.1 mL), morpholine (0.073 mL, 0.83 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (0.16 g, 0.83 mmol), and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate (0.11 g, 1.7 mmol), using the same method as Example 150.

Compound 131 (48 mg, 31%) was obtained from 4-{4-[(2-formyl-4-nitrophenyl)thio]benzoyl}morpholine (0.13 g, 0.34 mmol), toluene (6.3 mL), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.16 g, 1.3 mmol), piperidine (0.013 mL, 0.13 mmol), acetic acid (0.0077 mL, 0.13 mmol) and molecular sieves 4A (0.63 g).

4-{4-[(2-formyl-4-nitrophenyl)thio]benzoyl}morpholine:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 3.39-3.93 (m, 8H), 7.04 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 8.13 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.69 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 10.30 (s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 373 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S = 372

#### 25 Compound 131:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 3.27-3.45 (m, 4H), 3.61 (br s, 4H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.57 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 8.21 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 12.83 (m, 1H)

FABMS m/z 470 (M-H)  $C_{21}H_{17}N_3O_6S_3 = 471$ 

### Example 152

# Preparation of Compound 132

A 2.5 mol/L sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (1.6 mL, 4.0 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium bromide (15 mg, 0.047 mmol) were added to 4-(methylthio)benzenethiol (0.15 mL, 0.93 mmol), followed by stirring at 25 °C for 10 minutes. A toluene solution (1.6 mL) of 2-fluoro-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.16 g, 0.93 mmol) was added to the reaction liquid, followed by stirring at 110 °C for 1.5 hours. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the product was purified by silica gel chromatography (eluted by chloroform) to give 5-nitro-2-[(4-methylthio)phenyl]thiobenzaldehyde (0.25 g, 89%).

5-nitro-2-[4-(methylthio)phenyl]thiobenzaldehyde (0.23 g, 0.76 mmol) was dissolved in toluene (12 mL), and 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.35 mg, 3.0 mmol), piperidine (0.030 mL, 0.30 mmol), acetic acid (0.017 mL, 0.30 mmol) and molecular sieves 4A (1.2 g) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 110 °C for 4 hours. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the product was triturated by using ethanol to give Compound 132 (12 mg, 15%).

5-nitro-2-[4-(methylthio)phenyl]thiobenzaldehyde:

 $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ(ppm) 2.55 (s, 3H), 6.98 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.50 (m, 2H), 8.11 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.66 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 10.30 (s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 306 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{14}H_{11}NO_3S_2 = 305$ 

20

25

5

10

15

Compound 132:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 2.52 (s, 3H), 7.09 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.52 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 8.16 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 12.83 (m, 1H)

FABMS m/z 403 (M-H)  $C_{17}H_{12}N_2O_4S_3 = 464$ 

# Example 153

Preparation of Compound 133

Compound 133 (0.12 g, 100%) was obtained from Compound 75 (0.11 g, 0.27 mmol) obtained in Example 102, dichloromethane (21 mL), methanol (4.2 mL) and m-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.10 g, 0.30 mmol), using the same method as Example 134.

Compound 133:

 $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ(ppm) 2.46-2.55 (m, 3H), 3.93-4.04 (m, 2H), 8.73 (br d, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 8.88 (br d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 9.27 (s, 1H), 9.58 (s, 1H), 9.72 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 9.91 (br d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 14.21 (m, 1H)

FABMS m/z 401 (M-H)  $^{\circ}$  C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 402

10

15

5

#### Example 154

# Preparation of Compound 134

Compound 134 (90 mg, 76%) was obtained from Compound 70 (0.11 g, 0.29 mmol) obtained in Example 97, dichloromethane (23 mL), methanol (4.5 mL) and m-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.11 g, 0.32 mmol), using the same method as Example 134.

Compound 134:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ(ppm) 7.49-7.62 (m, 3H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 8.21 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 8.30 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 8.49 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 12.89 (m, 1H) FABMS m/z 407 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{16}H_9^{35}CIN_2O_5S_2 = 408$ 

20

### Example 155

### Preparation of Compound 135

Compound 135 (32 mg, 37%) was obtained from Compound 72 (83 mg, 0.19 mmol) obtained in Example 99, dichloromethane (17 mL), methanol (3.3 mL) and m-chloroperbenzoic acid (74 mg, 0.21 mmol), using the same method as Example 134.

Compound 135:

 $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ(ppm) 7.52 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 8.22 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.30 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.48 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 12.88 (m, 1H)

FABMS m/z 441 (M-H)  $C_{16}H_8^{35}Cl_2N_2O_5S_2 = 442$ 

30

#### Example 156

### Preparation of Compound 136

Compound 80 (60 mg, 0.14 mmol) obtained in Example 107 was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (3.0 mL), and m-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.11 g, 0.33 mmol) was added thereto, followed by stirring at 25 °C for 1 hour. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, thin layer chromatography (developed with chloroform/methanol = 20/1), to give Compound 136 (20 mg, 33%).

Compound 136:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 7.66 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.73 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 8.27-8.32 (m, 1H), 8.48 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 8.54 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 12.83 (m, 1H)

FABMS m/z 451 (M-H)  $C_{16}H_9^{79}BrN_2O_5S_2 = 452$ 

### Example 157

Preparation of Compound 137

A reaction similar to the synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde in Example 114 was performed using 4-fluoro-3-phenoxybenzaldehyde (0.20 g, 0.93 mmol), followed by the conventional treatment.

The solvent was removed from the obtained mixture of the starting material and the product by using a vacuum dryer, and, using the whole quantity, Compound 137 (0.11 g, 45%) was obtained in a manner similar to the synthesis of Compound 67.

Compound 137:

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 2.50(s, 3H), 6.90(d, J = 8.3Hz, 1H), 7.06(d, J = 9.0Hz, 2H), 7.07(m, 1H), 7.21(t, J = 7.3Hz, 1H), 7.30(m, 1H), 7.32(d, J = 8.1Hz, 2H), 7.43(d, J = 8.1Hz, 4H), 7.63(s, 1H), 12.55(br s, 1H) EI-MS m/z 419(M<sup>+</sup>), C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>17</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub>=419

30

5

15

### Example 158

# Preparation of Compound 138

A reaction similar to the synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde in Example 114 was performed using 4-fluoro-3-metoxybenzaldehyde (0.20 g, 1.3 mmol), followed by the conventional treatment.

The solvent was removed from the obtained mixture of the starting material and the product by using a vacuum dryer, and, using the whole quantity, Compound 138 (0.13 g, 44%) was obtained in a manner similar to the synthesis of Compound 67.

Compound 138:

 $^{1}$ H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ(ppm) 2.36(s, 3H), 3.90(s, 3H), 6.71(d, J = 8.1Hz, 1H), 7.06(d, J = 8.1Hz, 1H), 7.24(d, J = 1.3Hz, 1H), 7.31(d, J=8.3Hz, 2H), 7.39(d, J = 8.1Hz, 2H), 7.74(s, 1H), 12.57(br s, 1H)

EI-MS m/z 357(M<sup>-</sup>),  $C_{18}H_{15}NO_3S_2=357$ 

15

20

10

5

#### Example 159

#### Preparation of Compound 139

Compound 118 (0.33 g, 0.89 mmol) obtained in Example 145 was dissolved in dimethylformamide (15 mL), potassium carbonate (0.12 g, 0.89 mmol) and benzyl bromide (0.13 mL, 1.1 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring at room temperature for 10 hours. Then the conventional treatment was performed, and the product was purified with thin layer chromatography (hexane/ etyhl acetate = 8/1) to give Compound 139 (0.077 g, 50%).

Compound 139:

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 2.33(s, 3H), 5.37(s, 2H), 7.11(d, J=8.4Hz, 1H), 7.31(d, J=8.3Hz, 2H), 7.38(d, J=8.3Hz, 2H), 7.39(m, 1H), 7.41(d, J=8.3Hz, 2H), 7.46(d, J=7.3Hz, 2H), 7.91(dd, J=1.8, 8.4Hz, 1H), 7.96(s, 1H), 8.08(d, J=1.5Hz, 1H), 12.76(br s, 1H)

EI-MS m/z  $461(M^{\circ})$ ,  $C_{25}H_{19}NO_4S_2=461$ 

#### Example 160

# Preparation of Compound 140

Compound 140 (0.067 g, 64.0%) was obtained by using Compound 95 (0.1 g, 0.28 mmol) using the same method as Example 96 (synthesis of Compound 69).

Compound 140:

 $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ(ppm) 2.34 (s, 3H), 7.40 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.63 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 8.09 (dd, J = 1.7, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 12.80 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 369 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{18}H_{12}N_2O_3S_2 = 368$ 

10

15

5

### Example 161

#### Preparation of Compound 141

Compound 141 (0.094 g, 89.9%) was obtained by using Compound 109 (0.1 g, 0.28 mmol) using the same method as Example 96 (synthesis of Compound 69).

Compound 141:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub> δ(ppm) 2.49 (s, 3H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 12.77 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 377 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{17}H_{12}^{35}CINO_3S_2 = 378$ 

20

25

#### Example 162

# Preparation of Compound 142

3-Bromo-4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.1 g, 0.33 mmol) obtained in Example 123 was dissolved in methanol (5 mL), p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (0.0006 g, 0.003 mmol) and orthoformic acid methyl (0.035 mL, 0.33 mmol) were added thereto, and the product was heated under reflux for 3 hours. After the conventional treatment, the solvent was removed by using a vacuum dryer, and 3-bromo-4-[(4-

methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehydedimethylacetal was obtained in the form of the crude product.

Using the whole quantity of the crude product of 3-bromo-4-[(4-

30 methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehydedimethylacetal, 3-formyl-4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]

benzaldehydedimethylacetal (0.09 g, yield 90.3%) was obtained in a manner similar to the synthesis of 5-[hydroxymethyl-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde in Example 123.

Using 3-formyl-4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehydedimethylacetal (0.2 g, 0.67 mmol), Compound 142 (0.21 g, 76.3%) was obtained using the same method as Example 94 (synthesis of Compound 67).

3-Formyl-4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehydedimethylacetal:

 $^{1}$ H-NMR(300MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 2.39 (s, 3H), 3.32 (s, 6H), 5.39 (s, 1H), 6.99 (d, J=8.3Hz, 1H), 7.22(d, J=7.9Hz, 2H), 7.38(d, J=8.3Hz, 2H), 7.43(dd, J=2.0, 8.3Hz, 1H), 7.94(d, J=2.0Hz, 1H), 10.35 (s, 1H)

FAB-MS m/z=302(M-),  $C_{17}H_{18}O_3S=302$ 

Compound 142:

5

10

15

20

25

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 2.49 (s, 3H), 3.27 (s, 6H), 5.44 (s, 1H), 7.26 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 4H), 7.40 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (s, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 12.68 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 401 (M-H)<sup>-</sup> C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 402

#### Example 163

#### Preparation of Compound 143

Using Compound 88 (0.07 g, 0.17 mmol), Compound 143 (0.049 g, 69.4%) was obtained using the same method as Example 96 (synthesis of Compound 69).

Compound 143:

 $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ(ppm) 2.33 (s, 3H), 7.35 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.63 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 12.76 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 422 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{17}H_{12}^{79}BrNO_3S_2 = 422$ 

#### Example 164

Preparation of Compound 144

Compound 142 (0.17 g, 0.43 mmol) was dissolved in

dichloromethane (14 mL) and methanol (2.6 mL), and a 1 mol/L hydrogen chloride aqueous solution (0.5 mL) was added thereto. After heating under the reflux for 2 hours, the product was cooled to room temperature, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and hexane to obtain Compound 144 (0.15 g, 98.2%).

Compound 144:

5

10

15

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 2.49 (s, 3H), 7.12 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.83 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 9.97 (s, 1H), 12.78 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 356 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{18}H_{13}NO_3S_2 = 355$ 

#### Example 165

#### Preparation of Compound 145

Compound 144 (0.05 g, 0.14 mmol) was dissolved in chloroform (4 mL), and [(tert-butoxycarbonyl)methylene]triphenylphosphine (0.13 g, 0.35 mmol) was added thereto. After heating under the reflux for 2 hours, the product was cooled to room temperature, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (development solvent: chloroform/ acetonitrile = 18/1). Then the product was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and hexane to give Compound 145 (0.038 g, 59.8%).

Compound 145:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ(ppm) 1.48 (s, 9H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 6.49 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.56 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 12.70 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 453 (M-H)<sup>2</sup>  $C_{24}H_{23}NO_4S_2 = 454$ 

Example 166

#### Preparation of Compound 146

Compound 145 (0.02 g, 0.04 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (4 mL), and trifluoroacetic acid (1 mL) was added thereto, followed by stirring at room temperature for 1

hour. Then the conventional treatment was performed, the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to give Compound 146 (0.015 g, 87.5%).

Compound 146:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 2.50 (s, 3H), 6.51 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.60 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 12.50 (br s, 1H), 12.71 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 396 (M-H)<sup>\*</sup> C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 397

10

15

20

5

# Example 167

# Preparation of Compound 147

Using 4-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (0.20 g, 1.0 mmol), 4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (0.30 g, 100%) was obtained in a manner similar to the synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde.

Compound 147 (0.13 g, 50.2%) was obtained by using 4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (0.2 g, 0.7 mmol) using the same method as Example 94 (synthesis of Compound 67).

4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 2.43 (s, 3H), 7.01 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.73 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (s, 1H), 9.93 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 296 (M<sup>+</sup>) C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>11</sub>F<sub>3</sub>OS = 296

Compound 147:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ(ppm) 2.49 (s, 3H), 7.08 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.67 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 12.68 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 395 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{18}H_{12}^{19}F_3NO_2S_2 = 395$ 

### Example 168

#### Preparation of Compound 148

Compound 148 (0.047 g, 64.3%) was obtained by using Compound 147 (0.07 g, 0.18 mmol) using the same method as Example 96 (synthesis of Compound 69).

Compound 148:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 2.49 (s, 3H), 7.37 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.53 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 8.10 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H) , 12.80 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 412 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{18}H_{12}^{19}F_3NO_3S_2 = 411$ 

10

15

20

5

## Example 169

## Preparation of Compound 149

A reaction similar to Example 81 was performed using 5-carboxy-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.10 g, 0.37 mmol) to obtain 5-(N,N-diethylaminocarbonyl)-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.046 g, 36.7%).

Compound 149 (0.043 g, 76.1%) was obtained by using 5-(N,N-diethylaminocarbonyl)-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.046 g, 0.13 mmol) using the same method as Example 94 (synthesis of Compound 67).

 $5\hbox{-}(N, N\hbox{-}diethylaminocarbonyl)\hbox{-}2\hbox{-}[(4\hbox{-}methylphenyl)thio] benzaldehyde:$ 

 $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 1.19 (m, 3H), 1.53 (m, 4H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 6.98 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.36 (dd, J = 2.0, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.86 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 10.35 (s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 328  $(M+H)^+$   $C_{19}H_{21}NO_2S = 327$ 

25 Compound 149:

 $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta(ppm)$  1.1 (m, 6H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 3.38 (m, 4H), 7.16 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H) , 7.34 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H) , 7.37 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H) , 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 12.03 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 427 (M)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{22}H_{22}N_2O_3S_2 = 427$ 

#### Example 170

1)

# Preparation of Compound 150

Compound 150 (0.024 g, 26.2%) was obtained by using Compound 149 (0.09 g, 0.21 mmol) using the same method as Example 96 (synthesis of Compound 69).

Compound 150:

 $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ(ppm) 1.1 (m, 6H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.49 (m, 4H), 7.31 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.40 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.63 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), NH not found

FABMS m/z 443 (M)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{22}H_{22}N_2O_4S_2 = 443$ 

10

15

20

5

# Example 171

# Preparation of Compound 151

4-{3-Formyl-4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzoyl}-morpholine (0.092g, 24.4%) was obtained by using 5-carboxy-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.3 g, 1.1 mmol) and using morpholine (0.19 mL, 2.2 mmol) instead of diethylamine with the same method as Example 81.

Compound 151 (0.066 g, 55.8%) was obtained by using 4-{3-formyl-4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzoyl}-morpholine (0.092 g, 0.27 mmol) using the same method as Example 94 (synthesis of Compound 67).

4-{3-Formyl-4-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzoyl}-morpholine:

 $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ(ppm) 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.89 (s, 4H), 2.97 (s, 4H), 6.97 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.26 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.89 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 10.34 (s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 342 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{19}H_{19}NO_3S = 341$ 

25

30

#### Compound 151:

 $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 2.30 (s, 3H), 3.40 (s, 4H), 3.60 (s, 4H), 7.13 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 8.29 (d, J = 3.9 Hz, 1H), 12.02 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 441 (M)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{22}H_{20}N_2O_4S_2 = 441$ 

## Example 172

# Preparation of Compound 152

3-Acetyl-4-fluorobenzaldehyde (0.38 g, 47.0%) was obtained by using 5-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde (1.0 g, 4.9 mmol) in a manner similar to the synthesis of 5-acetyl-2-fluorobenzaldehyde in Example 124.

3-Acetyl-4-[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.10 g, 13.7%) was obtained by using 3-acetyl-4-fluorobenzaldehyde (0.38 g, 2.3 mmol) and using 3,4-dichlorothiophenol instead of 4-methylthiophenol in a manner similar to the synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde in Example 114.

Compound 152 (0.044 g, 32.5%) was obtained by using 3-acetyl-4-[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.1g, 0.32 mmol) using the same method as Example 94 (synthesis of Compound 67).

3-acetyl-4-fluorobenzaldehyde:

5

10

25

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 2.64 (s, 3H), 7.25 (dd, J = 8.4, 10.4 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (m, 1H), 8.35 (dd, J = 2.4, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 9.95 (s, 1H) CIMS m/z 167 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>7</sub>FO<sub>2</sub> = 166

3-Acetyl-4-[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]benzaldehyde:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ(ppm) 2.72 (s, 3H), 6.95 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (dd, J = 2.0, 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 9.95 (s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 325 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{15}H_{10}Cl_2O_2S = 325$ 

Compound 152:

 $^{1}H\ NMR\ (300\ MHz,\ DMSO-d_{6})\ \delta(ppm)\ 2.69\ (s,\ 3H),\ 6.96\ (d,\ J=8.4\ Hz,\ 1H),\ 7.53\ (dd,\ J=2.0,\ 8.3\ Hz,\ 1H)\ ,\ 7.66\ (dd,\ J=1.8,\ 8.5\ Hz,\ 1H)\ ,\ 7.74\ (s,\ 1H)\ ,\ 7.78\ (d,\ J=8.3\ Hz,\ 1H),\ 7.86\ (d,\ J=2.0\ Hz,\ 1H),\ 8.32\ (d,\ J=1.8\ Hz,\ 1H),\ NH\ not\ found$  FABMS m/z 424 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{18}H_{11}Cl_{2}NO_{3}S_{2}=424$ 

### Example 173

## Preparation of Compound 153

Compound 153 (0.094 g, 89.9%) was obtained by using Compound 152 (0.03 g, 0.071 mmol) using the same method as Example 96 (synthesis of Compound 69).

Compound 153:

10

15

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 2.50 (s, 3H), 7.65 (dd, J = 2.0, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 8.11 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.43 (s, 1H), 8.46 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 12.77 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 440 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{18}H_{11} Cl_2NO_4S_2 = 440$ 

### Example 174

#### Preparation of Compound 154

2-[(2,3-Dichlorophenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.57 g, 97.9%) was obtained by using 5-nitro-2-fluorobenzaldehyde (0.30g, 1.77 mmol) and using 2,3-dichlorothiophenol instead of p-toluenethiol in a manner similar to the synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)-thio]benzaldehyde in Example 114.

Compound 154 (0.088 g, 22.5%) was obtained by using 2-[(2,3-dichlorophenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.3 g, 0.91 mmol) using the same method as Example 96 (synthesis of Compound 69).

2-[(2,3-Dichlorophenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 6.91 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (dd, J = 1.5, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (dd, J = 1.7, 8.1 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (dd, J = 2.6, 8.9 Hz, 1H), 8.72 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 10.31 (s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 328 (M<sup>+</sup>)  $C_{13}H_7Cl_2NO_3S = 328$ 

Compound 153:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 7.25 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.30 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), NH not found

FABMS m/z 425 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{16}H_8^{35}Cl_2N_2O_4S_2 = 426$ 

#### Example 175

## Preparation of Compound 155

2-[(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.53 g, 91.7%) was obtained by using 5-nitro-2-fluorobenzaldehyde (0.30 g, 1.77 mmol) and using 2,4-dichlorothiophenol instead of p-toluenethiol in a manner similar to the synthesis of 5-bromo-2-[(4-methylphenyl)-thio]benzaldehyde in Example 114.

Compound 155 (0.13 g, 32.4%) was obtained by using 2-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.3 g, 0.91 mmol) using the same method as Example 96 (synthesis of Compound 69).

2-[(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 6.86 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (dd, J = 2.2, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.64 (t, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (dd, J = 2.6, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.71 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 10.30 (s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 328 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{13}H_7^{35}Cl_2NO_3S = 327$ 

Compound 155:

5

10

15

25

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \_δ(ppm) 7.38 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (dd, J = 3.9, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 8.20 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.32 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), NH not found

FABMS m/z 425 (M-H) $^{\circ}$  C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>8</sub><sup>35</sup>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 426

#### Example 176

Preparation of Compound 156

Compound 156 (0.016 g, 43.1%) was obtained by using Compound 154 (0.037 g, 0.085 mmol) using the same method as Example 96 (synthesis of Compound 69).

Compound 156:

 $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta(ppm)$  7.74 (dd, J = 2.0, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H) , 7.82 (t, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H) , 8.00 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H) , 8.30 (dd, J = 2.2, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.42 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), NH not found

FABMS m/z 441 (M-H)  $^{\circ}$  C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>8</sub><sup>35</sup>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 442

5

## Example 177

# Preparation of Compound 157

Compound 157 (0.030g, 44.1%) was obtained by using Compound 155 (0.066 g, 0.15mmol) using the same method as Example 96 (synthesis of Compound 69).

10 Compound 157:

 $^{1}H$  NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta(ppm)$  7.67 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H) , 8.10 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H) , 8.14 (s, 1H) , 8.28 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.42 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), NH not found

FABMS m/z 441 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{16}H_8^{35}Cl_2N_2O_5S_2 = 442$ 

15

20

# Example 178

# Preparation of Compound 158

Compound 158 (0.0085 g, 26.4%) was obtained by using Compound 154 (0.03 g, 0.070 mmol) using the same method as Example 96 (synthesis of Compound 69).

Compound 158:

.

 $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta(ppm)$  7.19 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H) , 7.70 (s, 1H) , 7.92 (s, 1H) , 8.11 (dd, J = 2.6, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), NH not found

25

## Example 179

### Preparation of Compound 159

Compound 159 (0.013 g, 38.9%) was obtained by using Compound 155 (0.03 g, 0.070 mmol) using the same method as Example 96 (synthesis of Compound 69).

Compound 159:

 $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 7.35 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (dd, J = 2.4, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 8.18 (dd, J = 2.6, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), NH not found

5

10

15

20

25

### Example 180

# Preparation of Compound 160

2-Fluoro-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.16 g, 0.95 mmol) was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (8.1 mL), and 4-mercaptophenol (0.11g, 0.86 mmol) and triethylamine (0.27 mL, 1.9 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 25°C for 1 hour. After the conventional treatment, the product was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluted by n-hexane/acetone = 4/1-1/1) to give 5-nitro-2-[(4-hydroxyphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.18 g, 70%).

5-Nitro-2-[(4-hydroxyphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde (0.17 g, 0.61 mmol) was dissolved in toluene (8.4 mL), and 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.29 mg, 2.4 mmol), piperidine (0.024 mL, 0.24 mmol), acetic acid (0.014 mL, 0.24 mmol) and molecular sieves 4A (0.84 g) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 110 °C for 2 hours. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, thin layer chromatography (developed with chloroform/methanol = 10/1) to give Compound 160 (34 mg, 15%).

5-Nitro-2-[(4-hydroxyphenyl)thio]benzaldehyde:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 6.97 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.40 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 8.06 (m, 1H), 8.61 (br s, 1H), 8.63 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 10.29 (s, 1H)

Compound 160:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 6.94 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 3H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 8.13 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 10.20 (s, 1H), 12.86 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 373 (M-H)  $C_{16}H_{10}N_2O_5S_2 = 374$ 

#### Example 181

# Preparation of Compound 161

2-[(3,4-Dimethylphenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.16 g, 45%) was obtained from 3,4-dimethylbenzenethiol (0.16 mL, 1.2 mmol), a 2.5 mol/L sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (2.1 mL, 5.2 mmol), tetrabutylammonium bromide (0.020 mg, 0.61 mmol) and a toluene solution (2.1 mL) of 2-fluoro-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.21 g, 1.2 mmol) using the same method as Example 97.

Compound 161 (0.13 g, 64%) was obtained from 2-[(3,4-dimethylphenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.16 g, 0.54 mmol), toluene (7.8 mL), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.26 mg, 2.2 mmol), piperidine (0.022 mL, 0.22 mmol), acetic acid (0.012 mL, 0.22 mmol) and molecular sieves 4A (0.78 g).

2-[(3,4-Dimethylphenyl)thio]-5-nitrobenzaldehyde:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 6.97 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.24-7.36 (m, 3H), 8.09 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.67 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 10.31 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 287 (M)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S = 287

Compound 169:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ(ppm) 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 7.06 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (s, 2H), 7.40 (s, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 8.15 (m, 1H), 8.21 (m, 1H), 12.86 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 385 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{18}H_{14}N_2O_4S_2 = 386$ 

# Example 182

# Preparation of Compound 162

Compound 162 (0.60 mg, 0.9%) was obtained from Compound 72 (0.061 g, 0.14 mmol) obtained in Example 56, dichloromethane (6.1 mL), methanol (1.2 mL) and m-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.75 g, 2.1 mmol) using the same method as Example 134.

Compound 162:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 7.96 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 8.32 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.44 (d, J = 1.3 Hz, 2H)

30

5

10

15

20

#### Example 183

#### Preparation of Compound 163

Compound 163 (0.034 g, 32%) was obtained from Compound 81 (0.10 g, 0.26 mmol) obtained in Example 108, N,N-dimethylformamide (5.1 mL) and m-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.14 g, 0.82 mmol) using the same method as Example 156.

Compound 163:

5

10

15

20

25

 $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 7.58 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.74 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 8.30 (dd, J = 8.2, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.48 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 8.53 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 12.83 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 407 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{16}H_9^{35}CIN_2O_5S_2 = 408$ 

#### Example 184

## Preparation of Compound 164

A 2.5 mol/L sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (2.0 mL, 4.9 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium bromide (0.019 g, 0.58 mmol) were added to 4-ethylbenzenethiol (0.20 g, 1.2 mmol), followed by stirring at 25 °C for 5 minutes. A toluene solution (2.0 mL) of 4-fluoro-3-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.20 g, 1.2 mmol) was added to the reaction liquid, followed by stirring at 25 °C for 12 hours. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the product was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluted by chloroform) to give 4-[(4-ethylphenyl)thio]-3-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.25 g, 75%).

4-[(4-Ethylphenyl)thio]-3-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.25 g, 0.86 mmol) was dissolved in ethanol (9.9 mL), and 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.40 g, 3.4 mmol) and piperidine (0.034 mL, 0.34 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 80°C for 7 hours. The precipitated crystals were collected by filtration to give Compound 164 (0.061 g, 19%).

4-[(4-ethylphenyl)thio]-3-nitrobenzaldehyde:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 1.31 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 3H), 2.76 (q, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.01 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.81 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.69 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 9.97 (s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 287 (M)<sup>+</sup> C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S = 287

Compound 164:

5

10

15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 1.24(t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 2.70 (q, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 6.92 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (br s, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.56 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.72 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.44 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H) FABMS m/z 385 (M-H)<sup>-</sup> C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 386

### Example 185

# Preparation of Compound 165 and Compound 166

Compound 165 (0.014 g, 26%) and Compound 166 (0.016 g, 26%) were obtained from Compound 164 (0.052 g, 0.14 mmol) obtained in Example 184, N,N-dimethylformamide (2.6 mL) and m-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.44 g, 1.3 mmol) using the same method as Example 156.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ(ppm) 1.13 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 2.61 (q, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.51-7.56 (m, 2H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 8.30 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.48-8.52 (m, 2H), 12.87 (m, 1H)

FABMS m/z 401 (M-H)  $C_{18}H_{14}N_2O_5S_2 = 402$ 

Compound 166:

Compound 165:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ(ppm) 1.19 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 3H), 2.71 (q, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.51-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.86-7.95 (m, 2H), 8.03 (dd, J = 8.8, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (d, J = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 8.45 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 12.90 (m, 1H) FABMS m/z 417 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{18}H_{14}N_2O_6S_2 = 418$ 

Example 186

## Preparation of Compound 167

4-[(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)thio]-3-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.29 g, 84%) was obtained from 3,4-dichlorobenzenethiol (0.13 mL, 1.0 mmol), a 2.5 mol/L sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (1.8 mL, 4.4 mmol), tetrabutylammonium bromide (0.017 g, 0.52 mmol) and a toluene solution

(1.8 mL) of 4-fluoro-3-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.18 g, 1.0 mmol) using the same method as Example 184.

Compound 167 (0.077 g, 15%) was obtained from 4-[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]-3-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.40 g, 1.2 mmol), ethanol (16 mL), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.57 g, 4.9 mmol) and piperidine (0.048 mL, 0.49 mmol).

4-[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]-3-nitrobenzaldehyde:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 7.03 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (dd, J = 8.3, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.73 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 10.00 (s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 328 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{13}H_7^{35}Cl_2NO_3S = 327$ 

Compound 167:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 7.11 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (dd, J = 8.3, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (dd, J = 2.0, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.52 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 12.74 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 425 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{16}H_8^{35}Cl_2N_2O_4S_2 = 426$ 

# Example 187

20

5

10

15

## Preparation of Compound 168

Compound 168 (0.017 g, 54%) was obtained from Compound 167 (0.031 g, 0.073 mmol) obtained in Example 186, N,N-dimethylformamide (1.6 mL) and m-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.035 g, 0.10 mmol) using the same method as Example 156.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ(ppm) 7.69 (m, 1H), 7.78 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (s, 2H), 8.28 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 8.48 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 8.53 (s, 1H), 12.84 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 441 (M-H)  $^{\circ}$  C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>8</sub><sup>35</sup>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 442

30

#### Example 188

#### Preparation of Compound 169 and Compound 170

Compound 169 (0.080 g, 75%) and Compound 170 (2.5 mg, 2.3%) were obtained from Compound 161 (0.10 g, 0.27 mmol) obtained in Example 181, N,N-dimethylformamide (5.2

5 mL) and m-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.46 g, 4.0 mmol) using the same method as Example 156.

Compound 169: FABMS m/z 401 (M-H)  $^{\circ}$  C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 402

Compound 170: FABMS m/z 417 (M-H)  $C_{18}H_{14}N_2O_6S_2 = 418$ 

#### Example 189

Preparation of N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-

benzenesulfonamide

# Step A: General Procedure 1.

10

15

25

General Procedure 1 with benzaldehyde was followed to obtain 5-benzylidene-thiazolidine-2,4-dione.

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.6-7.4 (m, 5H)

MS (ESI) 205. Found 204 (M-H).

Step B. Preparation of 4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-benzenesulfonyl chloride.

To a flask charged with chlorosulfonic acid (10 eq.) cooled in an ice bath was added 5-

benzylidene-thiazolidine-2,4-dione. The solution was stirred at 0 °C for one hour, warmed to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction was then poured carefully onto ice and the resulting precipitate was filtered and air dried to give pure product.

NMR (DMSO-d6): 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.66 (d, 2H), 7.51 (d, 2H)

MS (ESI) 303. Found 302 (M-H).

#### Step C. Sulfonylation Reaction.

The sulfonyl chloride and 4-chloro-phenylamine were stirred together in pyridine heated at 60°C for 12 h. The solution was diluted with EtOAc and washed with 10% aq. NaHSO4

followed by sat aq. NaCl. The organic phase was separated, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to give pure compound.

MS (ESI) 394. Found 393 (M-H).

5

#### Example 190

Preparation of 4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-N-p-tolyl-benzenesulfonamide

4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-N-p-tolyl-benzenesulfonamide was prepared by the method of Example 189 from p-toluidine.

10 MS (ESI) 374. Found 373 (M-H).

# Example 191

Preparation of 4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-*N*-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide

4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-N-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide was prepared by the method of Example 189from p-anisidine.
 MS (ESI) 390. Found 389 (M-H).

#### Example 192

Preparation of 4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-*N*-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide

4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-*N*-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide was prepared by the method of Example 189from 4-(trifluoromethyl)aniline.

25 MS (ESI) 428. Found 427 (M-H).

#### Example 193

Preparation of 4,5-Dichloro-*N*-[3-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenyl]-phthalamic acid

5

10

15

20

25

Step A: Coupling 2,4-thiazolidinedione (TZD) to aldehyde under acidic conditions.

3-Nitro benzaldehyde, TZD (1.25 eq.), NaOAc (2 eq.), and acetic anhydride (1 eq.) were dissolved in acetic acid and heated to reflux for 12 hours. The reaction was allowed to cool and a precipitate was collected, washed and air dried to give pure product. The filtrate was poured into water and the resulting precipitate was filtered to afford an additional yield of product. MS (ESI) 250. Found 249 (M-H).

Step B: Reduction of the nitro group.

5-(3-Nitro-benzylidene)-thiazolidine-2,4-dione was dissolved in a large volume of acetic acid. A small amount of methanol was added as needed to completely dissolve the starting material.

The solution was warmed gently and iron powder (5 eq.) was added. After 4 hours the mixture was filtered to remove iron then diluted with an equal volume of water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was concentrated under vacuum to give a brown solid. The residue was dissolved in methanol and impurities were remove by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated and the resulting residue was triturated with hexane and collected by filtration to give product.

MS (ESI) 220. Found 219 (M-H).

Step C: Condensation with Anhydride

5-(3-Amino-benzylidene)-thiazolidine-2,4-dione was dissolved in THF and treated with a solution of 4,5-dichlorophthalic anhydride and a catalytic amount of DMAP. The solution was stirred for 8 hours, then filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with water. The organic layer was concentrated to an oil and triturated with hexane to give the product as a solid which was collected by filtration.

MS (ESI) 436. Found 435 (M-H).

# Example 194

5 Preparation of 3,6-Dichloro-*N*-[3-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenyl]-phthalamic acid

3,6-Dichloro-*N*-[3-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenyl]-phthalamic acid was prepared by the method of Example 193 from 3,6-dichlorophthalic anhydride.

10 MS (ESI) 436. Found 435 (M-H).

# Example 195

Preparation of 4-*tert*-Butyl-*N*-[3-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenyl]-phthalamic acid

15

4-*tert*-Butyl-*N*-[3-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenyl]-phthalamic acid was prepared by the method of Example 193 from 4-*tert*-butylphthalic anhydride and isolated as a 64:36 mixture of regioisomers.

MS (ESI) 425. Found 423 (M-2H).

20

# Example 196

Preparation of N-[3-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenyl]-3-hydroxy-phthalamic acid

N-[3-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenyl]-3-hydroxy-phthalamic acid was prepared by the method of Example 193 from 3-hydroxyphthalic anhydride to give a 80:20 mixture of regioisomers.

5 MS (ESI) 384. Found 383 (M-H).

#### Example 197

Preparation of 3-[3-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-pyrazine-2-carboxylic acid

10

3-[3-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-pyrazine-2-carboxylic acid was prepared by the method of Example 193 from 2,3-pyrazinedicarboxylic anhydride MS (ESI) 370. Found 369 (M-H).

15

## Example 198

Preparation of 3-[3-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-isonicotinic

3-[3-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-isonicotinic acid was prepared by the method of Example 193 from pyridine-3,4-dicarboxylic anhydride as a 70:30 mixture of isomers.

MS (ESI) 369. Found 368 (M-H).

## Example 199

Preparation of 3-[3-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid

5

3-[3-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid was prepared by the method of Example 193 from 2,3-pyridinedicarboxylic anhydride and isolated as a mixture of isomers.

MS (ESI) 369. Found 368 (M-H).

10

### Example 200

Preparation of 4-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-N-[3-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenyl]-benzamide

15

20

25

### Step A: Condensation with Acid Chloride

5-(3-Amino-benzylidene)-thiazolidine-2,4-dione prepared in was dissolved in pyridine and treated with 4-nitrobenzoyl chloride and a catalytic amount of DMAP. The reaction was stirred for 20 minutes then a precipitate was collected by filtration. The solid was washed repeatedly with water, saturated aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and 10% aq HCl solution. The resulting solid was air dried. MS (ESI) 369. Found 368 (M-H).

# Step B: Reduction of the Nitro Group

4-Nitro-N-[3-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenyl]-benzamide was suspeded in isopropanol. A small amount of amonium chloride dissolved in water was added and the mixture was heated to 70°C for several hours. Iron powder was added and stirring continued for

four hours. The solids were removed by filtration and the filtrate concentrated under vacuum. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with water. The organic layer was concentrated to an oil and the product precipitated with the addition of hexanes.

MS (ESI) 339. Found 338 (M-H).

# Step C: Condensation with sulfonyl chlorides

4-Amino-N-[3-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenyl]-benzamide was dissolved in pyridine and treated with 4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl chloride in pyridine at 60°C for 12 h. The solution was cooled and diluted with EtOAc then washed with 10% aq. NaHSO4 followed by saturated aq. NaCl. The organic phase was separated, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil. Trituration with hexane gave pure product.

MS (ESI) 513. Found 512 (M-H).

# Example 201

Preparation of *N*-[3-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenyl]-4-(toluene-4-sulfonylamino)-benzamide

N-[3-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenyl]-4-(toluene-4-sulfonylamino)-benzamide was prepared by the method of Example 200 from p-toluenesulfonyl chloride.

MS (ESI) 493. Found 492 (M-H).

# 20

5

10

15

### Example 202

Preparation of N-[3-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenyl]-4-(4-methoxy-benzemesulfonylamino)-benzamide

N-[3-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenyl]-4-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonylamino)-benzamide was prepared by the method of Example 200 from 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride.

MS (ESI) 509. Found 508 (M-H).

5

# Example 203

Preparation of *N*-[3-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenyl]-4-(4-trifluoromethoxy-benzemesulfonylamino)-benzamide

10

N-[3-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenyl]-4-(4-trifluoromethoxy-benzenesulfonylamino)-benzamide was prepared by the method of Example 200 from 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulphonyl chloride
MS (ESI) 563. Found 562 (M-H).

15

# Example 204

Preparation of 4-Benzenesulfonylamino-*N*-[3-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenyl]-benzamide

20

4-Benzenesulfonylamino-*N*-[3-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenyl]-benzamide was prepared by the method of Example 200 from benzenesulfonyl chloride MS (ESI) 479. Found 478 (M-H).

#### Example 205

Preparation of N-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]benzenesulfonamide

# 5 Step A: Preparation of 4-Phenoxy-benzaldehyde

A suspension of potasium carbonate (1 eq.), 4-flurobenzaldehyde, and phenol (1.2 eq.) was heated to 150 °C and stirred for two days. The reaction was allowed to cool to room temperatrure and poured into saturated aq. sodium bicarbonate and ice. The solution was extracted with ether. The combined organic layers were washed with water and dried with

10 Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration under vacuum gave pure product as an orange oil.

Step B: Condensation with TZD to give 5-(4-Phenoxy-benzylidene)-thiazolidine-2,4-dione A solution of 4-Phenoxy-benzaldehyde, TZD (1.5 eq.) and piperidine (2 eq.) in EtOH was heated at 70°C and stirred overnight. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and poured into 10% aq. HCl. The resulting precipitate was filtered, washed with water and allowed to air dry.

MS (ESI) 297. Found 296 (M-H).

15

20

25

Step C: Chlorosulfonylation to give 4-[4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-benzenesulfonyl chloride

5-(4-Phenoxy-benzylidene)-thiazolidine-2,4-dione was dissolved in chlorosulfonic acid and stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes. The solution was then poured onto ice and the precipitate was collected by filtration and air dried to give crude product.

MS (ESI) 395. Found 394 (M-H).

Step D: Condensation with 4-chloroaniline to give the sulfonamide

A solution of 4-[4-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-benzenesulfonyl chloride and 4-chloroaniline (1.1eq.) was stirred in pyridine with gentle warming. Pyridine was then removed under vacuum and the residue dissolved in EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with 10% aq HCl solution, aq. sodium bicarbonate and aq. sodium chloride solution then

concentrated under vacuum. The resulting residue was triturated with hexane to give pure product.

MS (ESI) 486. Found 485 (M-H).

5

15

#### Example 206

Preparation of 4-[4-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-*N-p*-tolyl-benzenesulfonamide

4-[4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-*N-p*-tolyl-benzenesulfonamide was prepared by the method of Example 205 from p-toluidine.

MS (ESI) 466. Found 465 (M-H).

## Example 207

Preparation of 4-[4-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-*N*-(4-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide

4-[4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-N-(4-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide was prepared by the method of Example 205 from 4-(trifluoromethoxy)aniline.

20 MS (ESI) 536. Found 535 (M-H).

#### Example 208

Preparation of 4-[4-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-N-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide

4-[4-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-*N*-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide was prepared by the method of Example 205 from p-anisidine. MS (ESI) 482. Found 481 (M-H).

5

15

# Example 209

Preparation of 4-[4-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-*N*-phenylbenzenesulfonamide

4-[4-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-*N*-phenyl-benzenesulfonamide was prepared by the method of Example 205 from aniline.

MS (ESI) 452. Found 451 (M-H).

# Example 210

Preparation of 4-[4-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide

4-[4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide was prepared by the method of Example 205 from 3,4,5-trimethoxyaniline.

20 MS (ESI) 542. Found 541 (M-H).

#### Example 211

Preparation of 4-[4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-N-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide

4-[4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-*N*-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide was prepared by the method of Example 205 from 4-morpholinoaniline. MS (ESI) 537. Found 536 (M-H).

5

#### Example 212

Preparation of 4-[4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-N-(4-isopropyl-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide

4-[4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-N-(4-isopropyl-phenyl)-

benzenesulfonamide was prepared by the method of Example 205 from 4-isopropylaniline.
 MS (ESI) 494. Found 493 (M-H).

# Example 213

Preparation of *N*-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]benzenesulfonamide

N-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-benzenesulfonamide was prepared by the method of Example 205 from 2-chloroaniline. MS (ESI) 486. Found 485 (M-H).

20

15

### Example 214

Preparation of *N*-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-benzenesulfonamide

N-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-4-[4-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-benzenesulfonamide was prepared by the method of Example 205 from 3-chloroaniline. MS (ESI) 486. Found 485 (M-H).

5

# Example 215

Preparation of 4-[4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-*N*-(4-hydroxy-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide

4-[4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-N-(4-hydroxy-phenyl)-

benzenesulfonamide was prepared by the method of Example 205 from 4-aminophenol.
MS (ESI) 468. Found 467 (M-H).

#### Example 216

Preparation of 4-[4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-*N*-(2-hydroxy-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide

4-[4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-N-(2-hydroxy-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide was prepared by the method of Example 205 from 2-aminophenol. MS (ESI) 468. Found 467 (M-H).

20

15

#### Example 217

Preparation of *N*-(2-*tert*-Butyl-phenyl)-4-[4-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]benzenesulfonamide

N-(2-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-4-[4-(2,4-dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxylbenzenesulfonamide was prepared by the method of Example 205 from 2-tert-butylaniline. MS (ESI) 508. Found 507 (M-H).

5

# Example 218

Preparation of 4-[4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-*N*-isopropyl-*N*-phenyl-benzenesulfonamide

4-[4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-*N*-isopropyl-*N*-phenyl-benzenesulfonamide was prepared by the method of Example 205 from N-isopropylaniline. MS (ESI) 494. Found 493 (M-H).

# Example 219

Preparation of 4-[4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-*N*-(3-hydroxy-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide

15

10

4-[4-(2,4-Dioxo-thiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)-phenoxy]-*N*-(3-hydroxy-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide was prepared by the method of Example 205 from 3-aminophenol. MS (ESI) 468. Found 467 (M-H).

20

#### Example 220

 $Preparation \ of \ 5-[2-(3,4-Dichloro-benzylsulfanyl)-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl]-2-thioxo-thiazolidin-4-ylmethyll]-2-thioxo-thiazolidin-4-ylm$ 

4-one

# Step A: Alkylation of a pyrimidine thiol with a benzyl halide

To a suspension of the sodium salt of 4-Dimethoxymethyl-pyrimidine-2-thiol in DMF with potassium carbonate (2 eq.) was added alpha, 3,4-trichlorotoluene (1 eq.). the suspension was stirred for 2 days. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with water, aq. sodium chloride, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuum.

# Step B: Deprotection of the acetal

A suspension of 2-(3,4-Dichloro-benzylsulfanyl)-4-dimethoxymethyl-pyrimidine in concentrated HCl was refluxed for 5 minutes. The reaction was cooled and poured into water. Saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate was added and the neutralized solution was extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under vacuum to give the product.

#### Step C: Condensation with rhodanine

A solution of rhodanine (1 eq.), ethylenediamine diacetate (1eq.) and 2-(3,4-Dichlorobenzylsulfanyl)-pyrimidine-4-carbaldehyde in methanol was stirred reflux for 1 hour. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with methanol, water, aq. sodium bisulfate and aq. sodium bicarbonate. The solid was air dried.

#### Step D: Reduction of the double bond

A suspension of 5-[2-(3,4-dichloro-benzylsulfanyl)-pyrimidin-4-ylmethylene]-2-thioxothiazolidin-4-one in toluene was heated to 80 °C in the presence of 2,6-dimethyl-1,4-dihydro-3,5-pyridine carboxylate (1.1 eq.) and activated silica gel. The suspension was filtered and rinsed with EtOAc. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuum and the resulting residue was redissolved in EtOAc and washed with 1N aq. HCl solution. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under vacuum to give the crude product. Flash chromatography afforded pure product.

MS (ESI) 415. Found 414 (M-H).

25

5

10

15

### Example 221

5-[3-Amino-2-(2,4-dichloro-benzoyl)-thieno[2,3-b]pyridin-6-ylmethylene]-thiazolidine-2,4-dione

Step A: Alkylation and cyclization of 6-dimethoxymethyl-2-mercapto-nicotinonitrile

A mixture of 6-dimethoxymethyl-2-mercapto-nicotinonitrile and potassium carbonate (1.52 eq.) was treated with 2,4-dibromoacetopheneone (3.1 eq.) and stirred overnight. The alkylated and cyclized product was isolated as a solid precipitate.

Step B: Deprotection of the acetal.

A solution of (3-amino-6-dimethoxymethyl-thieno[2,3-b]pyridin-2-yl)-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)methanone in a mixture of TFA and H<sub>2</sub>O was stirred at room temperature until TLC indicated
the reaction was complete. The reaction was neutralized with cold aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and extracted
with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with aq. sodium chloride, then partially
concentrated under vacuum and stored at 0 °C overnight. The resulting precipitate was
collected to give the product as a pure yellow powder.

#### Step C: Condensation with TZD

The aldehyde was heated with TZD and piperidine in ethanol at 90 °C for 3 days. The reaction was allowed to cool, then poured into 10% aq. HCl solution. Pure product was isolted by filtration as a yellow solid.

20 MS (ESI) 449. Found 448 (M-H).

#### Example 222

Preparation of 2-Chloro-3-(2,4-dioxothiazolidin-5-ylidene-methyl)quinoline.

Step A: Coupling 2,4-thiazolidinedione (TZD) to aldehyde under basic conditions.

2-Chloro-3-quinolinecarboxaldehyde, TZD (1.5 eq.), piperidine (1.5 eq) were dissolved in ethanol and heated to reflux for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to RT and poured into ethanol, 1N HCl was added and a yellow precipitate was collected, washed several times with ether, air dried for 24 hrs at RT to give pure product (Yield-45%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 12.8 (br.s, 1H, NH), 8.5 (s, 1H), 8.2 (d, 1H), 8.0-7.8 (m, 3H), 7.7 (t, 1H).

MS (ESI) 290. Found 289 (M-H). HPLC: 92% pure.

10

5

### Example 223

Preparation of 2-Phenylthio-3-(2,4-dioxothiazolidin-5-ylidene-methyl)quinoline.

- 15 Step A: 2-Chloro-3-(2,4-dioxothiazolidin-5-ylidene-methyl)quinoline and thiophenol (1.2 eq) were mixed with ethoxyethanol and heated to reflux under N<sub>2</sub> for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to RT, ether was added and bright-yellow precipitate was filtered off, washed several times with ether, air dried for 24 hrs at RT to give pure product (Yield-36%).
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (br.s , 1H, NH), 8.3 (s, 1H), 8.1(d, 1H), 7.7 (t, 1H), 7.6-7.5 (m, 4H), 7.5-7.4 (m, 3H).

MS (ESI) 364. Found 363 (M-H). HPLC: 88% pure.

# Example 224

Preparation of 2-(4-Chlorophenylthio)-3-(2,4-dioxothiazolidin-5-ylidene-methyl)quinoline.

The title compound was prepared by the method of Example 223. Yield-69%.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.8 (br,s, 1H, NH), 8.3 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, 2H), 7.9 (s, 1H), 7.7 (t, 1H), 7.6-7.4 (m, 6H).

MS(ESI) 398. Found 397 (M-H); 399 (M+H). HPLC: 92% pure.

## Example 225

10 Preparation of 2-(3,4-Dichlorophenylthio)-3-(2,4-dioxothiazolidin-5-ylidene-methyl)quinoline.

The title compound was prepared by the method of Example 223, using ethanol as a solvent. Yield-72%.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.8 (br.s, 1H, NH), 8.34 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H, J= 8), 7.87 (d, 1H, J=1.6), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.71-7.53 (m, 6H).

MS(ESI) 433. Found 431;432; 433 (M-H). 433; 435; 436 (M+H), HPLC: 96% pure..

# Example 226

Preparation of 2-(4-Fluorophenylthio)-3-(2,4-dioxothiazolidin-5-ylidene-methyl)quinoline.

5 The title compound was prepared by the method of Example 223. Yield-23%.

 $^{1}$ H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.6 (br.s 1H, NH), 8.3 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, 1H), 7.9 (s, 1H), 7.7-7.4 (m, 5H), 7.3 (t, 2H).

MS(ESI) 382. Found 381 (M-H). HPLC: 100% pure.

10 <u>Example 227</u>

Preparation of 2-(4-Methylphenylthio)-3-(2,4-dioxothiazolidin-5-ylidene-methyl)quinoline.

The title compound was prepared by the method of Example 223. Yield-24%.  $^{1}H$  NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  12.8 (br.s, 1H, NH), 8.3 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, 1H), 7.9 (s, 1H), 7.7 (t, 1H), 7.6-7.5 (m, 2H), 7.4 (d, 2H), 7.3 (d, 2H), 2.1 (s, 3H).

MS (ESI) 378. Found 377 (M-H). HPLC: 86% pure.

### Example 228

Preparation of 2-(4-Methoxyphenylthio)-3-(2,4-dioxothiazolidin-5-ylidene-methyl)quinoline.

20

The title compound was prepared by the method of Example 223. Yield-35%.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  12.8 (br.s, 1H, NH), 8.2 (s, 1H), 8.0 (d, 1H), 7.9 (s, 1H), 7.8-7.4 (m, 5H), 7.0 (d, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H).

MS (ESI) 394. Found 393 (M-H). HPLC: 98% pure.

5

# Example 229

Preparation of 2-[4-Trifluoromethylphenylthio]-3-(2,4-dioxothiazolidin-5-ylidenemethyl)quinoline.

10

The title compound was prepared by the method of Example 223. Yield-55%  $^{1}$ H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  12.8 (br.s. 1H, NH), 8.3 (s, 1H), 8.1 (d, 1H), 7.9 (s, 1H), 7.8-7.6 (m, 5H), 7.5 (t, 2H).

MS (ESI) 432. Found 431 (M-H). HPLC: 100% pure.

15

### Example 230

Preparation of 2-(4-Chlorophenylsulfinyl)-3-(2,4-dioxothiazolidin-5-ylidene-methyl)quinoline.

Step A.

The compound prepared in Example 224 was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/CH<sub>3</sub>OH (5:1), and to this solution was added 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (2eq. of 77% max. purity). The mixture was stirring at RT for 4 hrs before TLC analysis showed the disappearance of the starting compound. The reaction mixture was stirring for an additionally 2 hrs. At the end of the reaction, white crystalline product precipitated. The product was collected by filteration, washed several times with ether, and air dried for 48 hrs to provide the final product with a yield of 30%.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.8 (br. s, 1H, NH), 8.5 (s, 1H), 8.4 (s, 1H), 8.2 (d, 1H), 8.1 (d, 1H), 7.9 (t, 1H), 7.7 (t, 1H), 7.6-7.4 (m, 4H).

10 MS (ESI) 414. Found 413 (M-H); 415 (M+H). HPLC: 100% purity.

5

15

20

25

30

#### Reference Example 1

# Preparation of Compound 122

Compound 5 (23 mg, 0.056 mmol) obtained in Example 5 was dissolved in dimethyl sulfoxide (2.0 mL) and a 0.04 mol/L buffer solution (pH 7.2) (4.1 mL), and 2-mercaptoethanol (0.012 mL, 0.17 mmol) was added thereto, followed by stirring at 25°C for 40 minutes. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the residue was purified by thin layer chromatography (developed with chloroform/methanol =10/1), to obtain a coarse purified product. The product was further purified with preparative HPLC [ODS column; eluted with an acetonitrile/disodium hydrogenphosphate-potassium dihydrogen phosphate buffer solution (0.04 mol/L; pH 7.2) = 30/70], to obtain Compound 122 (5.7 mg, 31%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 3.26-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.65-3.73 (m, 2H), 5.12 (m, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 8.16-8.24 (m, 2H), 12.80 (m, 1H) FABMS m/z 325 (M-H)<sup>-</sup> C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub> = 326

#### Reference Example 2

#### Preparation of Compound 123

2-Fluoro-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (48 mg, 0.28 mmol) was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (2.4 mL), and di-n-propylamine (0.15 mL, 1.1 mmol) and potassium

carbonate (0.16 g, 1.1 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 25°C for 1hour. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the residue was purified by silica gel chromatography(eluted with chloroform), to obtain 2-(N,N-di-n-propylamino)-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (49 mg, 69%).

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDC1<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm) 0.89 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 6H), 1.66 (tq, J = 7.6, 7.6 Hz, 4H), 3.38 (m, 4H), 7.03 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (dd, J = 9.1, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 8.60 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 10.01 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 251 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{13}H_{18}O_{3}N_{2} = 250$ 

10

15

2-(N,N-di-n-propylamino)-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (46 mg, 0.18 mmol) was dissolved in ethanol (1.8 mL), and 2,4-thiazolidinediione (86 mg, 0.74 mmol) and piperidine, (0.0073 mL, 0.073 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 80°C for 1 hour. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the residue was purified by thin layer column chromatography (developed with chloroform/acetonitrile = 10/1), to obtain Compound 123 (53 mg,82%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 0.81 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 6H), 1.48-1.61 (m, 4H), 3.21 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 4H),7.24 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 8.13 (m, 1H), 8.20 (m, 1H), 12.63 (br s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 348 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{16}H_{19}O_4N_3S = 349$ 

## Reference Example 3

# Preparation of Compound 124

25

20

2-Fluoro-5-nitrobenzaldeh yde (0.11 g, 0.63.mmol) was dissolved in ethanol (4.2 mL), and 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.29 mg, 2.5 mmol) and piperidine (0.025 mL, 0.25 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 80°C for 6.5 hours. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the residue was purified by thin layer column chromatography (eluted with chloroform/acetonitrile = 10/1), to obtain Compound 124 (24 mg, 12%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 1.57-1.72 (m, 6H), 3.08-3.14 (m, 4H), 7.26 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 8.20 (m, 1H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 12.66 (m, 1H) FABMS m/z 332 (M-H)<sup>-</sup> C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S = 333

5

#### Reference Example 4

#### Preparation of Compound 125

Commercially available 2-morpholino-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.11 g, 0.44 mmol) (MAYBRIDGE, Catalog Number: RHO1290) was dissolved in ethanol (4.2 mL), and 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.21 g, 1.8 mmol) and piperidine (0.018 mL, 0.18 mmol) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 80°C for 6 hours. The reaction liquid was cooled to 25°C, and the precipitated crystals were collected by filtration to give Compound 125 (0.12 g, 82%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 3.10-3.16 (m, 4H), 3.73-3.80 (m, 4H), 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.67 (br s,1H), 8.221-8.28 (m, 2H), 12.65 (m, 1H) FABMS m/z 334 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>  $C_{14}H_{13}N_3O_5S = 335$ 

15

10

# Reference Example 5

#### Preparation of Compound 126

20

Compound 126 (85 mg, 73%) was obtained from 4-hydroxy-2-methoxybenzaldehyde (71 mg, 0.47 mmol), ethanol (2.8 mL), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.22 g, 1.9 mmol) and piperidine (0.019 mL, 0.19 mmol) using the same method as Reference Example 4.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 3.82 (s, 3H), 6.51 (s, 1H), 6.53 (dd, J = 11.7, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 10.39 (s, 1H), 12.38 (br s, 1H) FABMS m/z 250 (M-H) C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>9</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>S = 251

## Reference Example 6

# Preparation of Compound 127

Compound 127 (53 mg, 47%) was obtained from 2-trifluoromethoxybenzaldehyde (73 mg. 0.38 mmol), ethanol (2.9 mL), 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.18 g, 1.5 mmol) and piperidine (0.015 mL, 0.15 mmol) using the same method as Reference Example 3.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.53-7.68 (m, 4H), 7.80 (s, 1H) FABMS m/z 288 (M-H)<sup>-</sup> C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>6</sub><sup>19</sup>NO<sub>3</sub>S = 289

10

5

## Reference Example 7

# Preparation of Compound 128

Compound 128 (34 mg, 20%) was obtained from 10-[(4-chlorophenyl)thio]anthracene-9-carboxaldehyde (0.13 g, 0.38 mmol), ethanol (5.4 mL), 2,4-thiazolidiedione (0.18 g, 1.5 mmol) and piperidine (0.015 mL, 0.15 mmol) using the same method as Reference Example 4.

15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm) 6.92 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.64-7.77 (m, 4H), 8.18 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.78 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 12.68 (m, 1H)

FABMS m/z 446 (M-H)<sup>-</sup> C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>14</sub><sup>35</sup>C1NO<sub>2</sub>S<sup>2</sup> = 447

20

25

# Reference Example 8

# Preparation of Compound 171

A 2.5 mol/L sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (2.1 mL, 5.2 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium bromide (0.020 g, 0.061 mmol) were added to 2-naphthalenethiol (0.20 g, 1.2 mmol), follwed by stirring at 25°C for 15 minutes. A toluene (2.1 mL) solution of 2-fluoro-5-nitrobenzaldehyde (0.21 g, 1.2 mmol) was added to the reaction liquid, followed by stirring at 110 °C for 3.5 hours. The conventional post-reaction treatment was performed to give 2-[(2-formyl-4-nitrophenyl)thio]naphthalene. 2-[(2-Formyl-4-nitrophenyl)thio]naphthalene (0.30 g, 0.98 mmol) was dissolved in toluene (15 mL), and 2,4-thiazolidinedione (0.46 g, 3.9 mmol),

piperidine (0.039 mL, 0.39 mmol), acetic acid (0.022 mL, 0.039 mmol) and molecular sieves 4A (1.5 g) were added thereto, followed by stirring at 110 °C for 2.5 hours. After the conventional post-reaction treatment, the product was triturated with ethanol to give Compound 171 (0.13 g, yield 33%).

2-[(2-formyl-4-nitrophenyl)thio]naphthalene:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppin) 6.99 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.68 (m, 2H), 7.85-7.98 (m, 3H), 8.05 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 8.68 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 10.33 (s, 1H)

FABMS m/z 310 (M+H) $^{+}$  C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>11</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S = 309

10

15

5

# Compound 171:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$ (ppm) 7.19 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (br d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.68 (m, 2H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.97-8.04 (m, 2H), 8.08 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.28 (br s, 2H), 12.82 (m, 1H)

FABMS m/z 407 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>  $C_{20}H_{12}N_2O_4S_2 = 464$ 

# Example 231

#### Preparation of Affinity Purified Extract

20

25

30

Extracts used for screening telomerase inhibitors were routinely prepared from 293 cells over-expressing the protein catalytic subunit of telomerase (hTERT). These cells were found to have 2-5 fold more telomerase activity than parental 293 cells. 200 ml of packed cells (harvested from about 100 liters of culture) were resuspended in an equal volume of hypotonic buffer (10 mM Hepes pH 7.9, 1 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 1 mM DTT, 20 mM KCl, 1 mM PMSF) and lysed using a dounce homogenizer. The glycerol concentration was adjusted to 10% and NaCl was slowly added to give a final concentration of 0.3 M. The lysed cells were stirred for 30 min and then pelleted at 100,000 x g for 1 hr. Solid ammonium sulfate was added to the S100 supernatant to reach 42% saturation. The material was centrifuged; the pellet was resuspended in one fifth of the original volume and dialyzed against Buffer 'A' containing 50 mM NaCl.

After dialysis the extract was centrifuged for 30 min at 25,000 x g. Prior to affinity chromatography, Triton X-100 (0.5 %), KCl (0.3 M) and tRNA (50 μg/ml) were added. Affinity oligo (5' biotinTEG-biotinTEG-biotinTEG-GTA GAC CTG TTA CCA guu agg guu ag 3'; lower case represents 2' O-methyl ribonucleotides and upper case represents deoxynucleotides) was added to the extract (1 nmol per 10 ml of extract). After an incubation of 10 min at 30 °C, Neutravidin beads (Pierce; 250 μl of a 50% suspension) were added and the mixture was rotated overnight at 4 °C. The beads were pelleted and washed three times with Buffer 'B' containing 0.3 M KCl, twice with Buffer 'B' containing 0.6 M KCl, and twice more with Buffer B containing 0.3 M KCl. Telomerase was eluted in Buffer 'B' containing 0.3 M KCl, 0.15% Triton X-100 and a 2.5 molar excess of displacement oligo (5'-CTA ACC CTA ACT GGT AAC AGG TCT AC-3' at 0.5 ml per 125 μl of packed Neutravidin beads) for 30 min. at room temperature. A second elution was performed and pooled with the first. Purified extracts typically had specific activities of 10 fmol nucleotides incorporated/min/μl extract, or 200 nucleotides/min/mg total protein.

15

20

10

5

Buffer 'A'	Buffer 'B'				
20 mM Hepes pH 7.9	20 mM Hepes pH 7.9				
1 mM MgCl2	1 mM EDTA				
1 mM DTT	1 mM DTT				
1 mM EGTA	10% glycerol				
10 % glycerol	0.5 Triton				

#### Example 232

Telomerase Specific Activity Determination

Three separate 100  $\mu$ l telomerase assays are set up with the following buffer solutions: 50 mM Tris acetate, pH 8.2, 1 mM DTT, 1 mM EGTA, 1 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 100 mM K acetate, 500  $\mu$ M dATP, 500  $\mu$ M TTP, 10 $\mu$ M <sup>32</sup>P-dGTP (25 Ci/mmol), and a00 nM d(TTAGGG)<sub>3</sub>. To the

individual reactions 2.5, 5 or 10 μl of affinity-purified telomerase (see Example 231) is added and the reactions are incubated at 37 °C. At 45 and 90 minutes, 40 μl aliquots are removed from each reaction and added to 160 μl of Stop Buffer (100mM NaCl, 10 mM Na pyrophosphate, 0.2% SDS, 2 mM EDTA, 100 μg/ml tRNA). 10 μl trichloroacetic acid (TCA) (100%) is added and the sample is incubated on ice for 30 minutes. The sample is pelleted in a microcentrifuge (12000 x g force) for 15 minutes. The pellet is washed with 1 ml 95% ethanol and pelleted again in the microcentrifuge (12000 x g force) for 5 minutes. The pellet is resuspended in 50 μl dH<sub>2</sub>0 and transferred to a 12 x 75 glass test tube containing 2.5 ml of ice cold solution of 5% TCA and 10 mM Na pyrophosphate. The sample is incubated on ice for 30 minutes. The sample is filtered through a 2.5 cm wet (dH<sub>2</sub>O) GFC membrane (S&S) on a vaccum filtration manifold. The filter is washed three times under vacuum with 5 ml ice cold 1% TCA, and once with 5 ml 95% ethanol. The filter is dried and counted in a scintillation counter using scintillation fluid. The fmol of nucleotide incorporated is determined from the specific activity of radioactive tracer. The activity of extract is calculated based on the dNTP incorporated and is expressed as fmol dNTP/min/μl extract.

# Example 233

### Telomerase Activity Assay

#### Bio-Tel FlashPlate Assay

An assay is provided for the detection and/or measurement of telomerase activity by measuring the addition of TTAGGG telomeric repeats to a biotinylated telomerase substrate primer; a reaction catalyzed by telomerase. The biotinylated products are captured in streptavidin-coated microtiter plates. An oligonucleotide probe complementary to 3.5 telomere repeats labeled with [<sup>33</sup>P] is used for measuring telomerase products, as described below. Unbound probe is removed by washing and the amount of probe annealing to the captured

#### Method:

5

10

15

20

25

1. Compounds are stored as concentrated stocks and dissolved in 100 % dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO).

telomerase products is determined by scintillation counting.

2. For testing, the compounds are diluted to a 15X working stock in 50% DMSO and 2 μl is dispensed into two wells of a 96-well microtiter dish (assayed in duplicate).

- 3. Telomerase extract is diluted to a specific activity of 0.04 0.09 fmol dNTP incorporated/min./ $\mu$ l in Telomerase Dilution Buffer and 18  $\mu$ l added to each sample well to preincubate with compound for 30 minutes at room temperature.
- 4. The telomerase reaction is initiated by addition of 10  $\mu$ l Master Mix to the wells containing telomerase extract and compound. The plates are sealed and incubated at 37°C for 90 min.
  - 5. The reaction is stopped by the addition of  $10 \mu l$  HCS.
- 6. 25 μl of the reaction mixture is transferred to a 96-well streptavidin-coated FlashPlate (NEN) and incubated for 2 hours at room temperature with mild agitation.
  - 7. The wells are washed three times with 180  $\mu$ l 2X SSC without any incubation.
  - 8. The counts of probe annealed to biotinylated telomerase products are detected on a scintillation counter.
- 15 Buffers:

5

Telomerase Dilution Buffer

50 mM Tris-acetate, pH 8.2

1 mM DTT

1 mM EGTA

20 1 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>

830 nM BSA

Master Mix (MM)

50 mM Tris-acetate, pH 8.2

1 mM DTT

25 1 mM EGTA

1 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>

150 mM K acetate

10 μM dATP

20 μM dGTP

 $30 120 \mu M dTTP$ 

100 nM biotinylated primer (5'-biotin-AATCCGTCGAGCAGAGTT-3')

5.4 nM labeled probe [5'-CCCTAACCCTAACCCTAACCC-(<sup>33</sup>P) A<sub>1-50</sub> - 3']; specific activity approximately 10<sup>9</sup> cpm/μg or higher

Hybridization Capture Solution (HCS)

12X SSC (1X = 150 mM NaCl/30 mM Na<sub>3</sub>Citrate)

40 mM EDTA

40 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.0

Using the foregoing assay, the compounds of Examples 1-29 were shown to have telomerase IC $_{50}$  values below 100  $\mu$ M.

10

5

# Example 234

#### **Anti-tumor Activity**

# Ex vivo Studies

a. Reduction of Telomere Length in Tumor Cells

15

20

25

Colonies of the tumor cell lines, such as the ovarian tumor cell lines OVCAR-5 and SK-OV-3, and normal human cells used as a control (e.g., normal human BJ cells) are prepared using standard methods and materials. In one test, the colonies are prepared by seeding 15-centimeter dishes with about  $10^6$  cells in each dish. The dishes are incubated to allow the cell colonies to grow to about 80% confluence, at which time each of the colonies are divided into two groups. One group is exposed to a subacute dose of a compound of the invention at a predetermined concentration (e.g., between about 5  $\mu$ M and about 20  $\mu$ M) for a period of about 4-8 hours after plating following the split; the other group is exposed to a control (e.g., DMSO).

Each group is then allowed to continue to divide, and the groups are split evenly again (near confluence). The same number of cells are seeded for continued growth. The compound or control is added every fourth day to the samples at the same concentration delivered initially. Remaining cells are analyzed for telomere length. As the untested cell cultures near confluence, the samples are split again as just described. This sequence of cell doubling and splitting is continued for about 20 to 25 doublings. Thus, a determination of telomere length as a function of cell doublings is obtained.

Telomere length is determined by digesting the DNA of the cells using restriction enzymes specific for sequences other than the repetitive T<sub>2</sub> AG<sub>3</sub> sequence of human telomeres (TRF analysis). The digested DNA is separated by size using standard techniques of gel electrophoresis to determine the lengths of the telomeric repeats, which appear, after probing with a telomere DNA probe, on the gel as a smear of high-molecular weight DNA (approximately 2 Kb-15 Kb).

The results of the telomere length analysis are expected to indicate that the compounds of the invention have no affect on the rate of decrease in telomere length for control cells as a function of progressive cell doublings. With respect to the tumor cell lines, however, measurable decreases in telomere length are expected to be determined for tumor cells exposed to the compounds of the invention. Tumor cells exposed to the control are expected to maintain steady telomere lengths. Thus, the compounds of the invention are expected to cause resumption of the normal loss of telomere length as a function of cell division in tumor cells.

In another experiment, HEK-293 cells are incubated with a compound of the invention and a control at concentrations between about 1  $\mu$ M and about 20  $\mu$ M using the protocol just described. Cells are expected to enter crisis (i.e., the cessation of cell function) within several weeks following administration of the test compound of the invention. In addition, TRF analysis of the cells using standard methodology is expected to show that the test compounds of the invention are effective in reducing telomere length. In addition to the HEK-293 cells described above, this assay can be performed with any telomerase-positive cell line, such as HeLa cells.

#### b. Specificity

5

10

15

20

25

30

Compounds of the invention are screened for activity (IC<sub>50</sub>) against telomerase and several enzymes having nucleic acid binding or modifying activities related to telomerase using standard techniques. The enzymes being screened include Telomerase, DNA Polymerase I, HeLa RNA Polymerase II, T3 RNA Polymerase, MMLV Reverse Transcriptase, Topoisomerase II, Topoisomerase II, Terminal Transferase and Single-Stranded DNA Binding Protein (SSB). The specificity of a compound of the invention for telomerase is determined by comparing the IC<sub>50</sub> of the compound with respect to telomerase with the IC<sub>50</sub> values of the compound for each of the enzymes being screened. The compound is determined to have high

specificity for telomerase if the IC<sub>50</sub> for telomerase of the compound is lower than the IC<sub>50</sub> vaules for each of the enzymes being screened.

Alternatively, telomerase inhibitory activity of the compounds was measured in accordance with a known method (U.S. Patent 5,760,062). That is, a dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) solution of each agent was mixed with partially purified telomerase from a nuclear extract of HEK293 cells and incubated in the presence of an oligodeoxynucleotide to be used as the substrate and deoxynucleotide triphosphate. The obtained reacted product (DNA having a telomere sequence) was adsorbed on a membrane, and hybridization was carried out using a labeled oligonucleotide probe having a sequence complementary to the telomere sequence. The inhibition ratio was calculated based on the ratio of the signal of label on the membrane in the presence of the agent to the signal of label in the absence of the agent (control). Also, concentration of each agent which inhibits 50% of the enzyme activity based on the control was used as IC<sub>50</sub>. Results of the measurement of inhibition activity of selected compounds are shown in Table 7.

15

10

Table 7

In vitro telomerase inhibition activity

Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)
1	21
4	30
5	23
9	8.3
12	5.8
13	5.9
14	4.0
16	26
17	10
18	11
19	70
20	9.0
21	4.3
23	14
24	5.3
25	4.2

	10
26	4.2
31	15
32	21
33	5.5
35	3.9
36	5.1
37	6.0
43	2.6
44	1.9
47	. 4.1
48	1.6
49	4.4
53	0.77
54	7.4
55	5.3
56	7.9
57	7.9 5.4
58	(56%)
59	2.1
60	4.5
61	0.33
62	7.8
63	6.5
64	9.7
65	6.2
66	3.7
67	1.0
68	2.7
69	0.48
70	4.8
71	2.7
72	4.3
73	7.0
74	3.7
76	3.9
78	5.5
79	3.5
80	5.5 3.5 5.5
82	(51%)
83	(51%)
84	(38%)
86	3.2
00	8.0
87	6.9

89	(56%)
90	3.7
91	(61%)
92	5.6
93	(55%(
94	7.8
96	(62%)
97	5.6
99	6.9
100	4.4
101	(62%)
104	(61%)
106	4.5
108	6.2
110	(53%)
113	(68%)
115	2.7
120	9.3
121	4.0
122	7.7
123	6.9
124	(54%)
125	1.6
126	1.3
127	5.7
128	2.6
129	8.1
132	2.6
133	9.1
134	(59%)
135	4.5
137	5.5
138	4.3
139	4.4
141	(64%)
143	(62%)
153	(53%)
171 .	7.2
Troglitazone	16
Pioglitazone	83

In parenthesis, residual activity of *in vitro* telomerase activity is shown in the presence of the compound at a concentration of  $10 \mu m$ .

# c. Cytotoxicity

5

10

15

20

25

30

The XTT assay for cytotoxicity is performed using HeLa cells. The cell lines used in the assay are exposed to a compound of the invention for 72 hours at concentrations ranging from about 1 μM to about 1,000 μM. During this period, the optical density (OD) of the samples is determined for light at 540 nanometers (nm). No significant cytotoxic effects are expected to be observed at concentrations less than about 5 μM. It will be appreciated that other tumor cells lines such as the ovarian tumor cell lines OVCAR-5 and SK-OV-3 can be used to determine cytotoxicity in addition to control cell lines such as normal human BJ cells. Other assays for cytotoxicity such as the MTT assay (see Berridge et al., 1996, Biochemica 4:14-19) and the alamarBlue<sup>TM</sup> assay (U.S. Patent No. 5,501,959) can be used as well.

Some compounds may induce G2 arrest at concentrations above about 5  $\mu$ M (i.e., at 10  $\mu$ M-20  $\mu$ M concentrations or higher). Preferably, to observe any telomerase inhibiting effects the compounds should be administered at a concentration below the level of cytotoxicity. Nevertheless, since the effectiveness of many cancer chemotherapeutics derives from their cytotoxic effects, it is within the scope of the present invention that the compounds of the present invention be administered at any dose for which chemotherapeutic effects are observed.

#### In vivo Studies

A human tumor xenograft model in which OVCAR-5 tumor cells are grafted into nude mice can be constructed using standard techniques and materials. The mice are divided into two groups. One group is treated intraperitoneally with a compound of the invention. The other group is treated with a control comprising a mixture of either DMSO or ethanol and emulphor (oil) and phosphate buffer solution (PBS). The average tumor mass for mice in each group is determined periodically following the xenograft using standard methods and materials.

In the group treated with a compound of the invention, the average tumor mass is expected to increase following the initial treatment for a period of time, after which time the tumor mass is expected to stabilize and then begin to decline. Tumor masses in the control

group are expected to increase throughout the study. Thus, the compounds of the invention are expected to lessen dramatically the rate of tumor growth and ultimately induce reduction in tumor size and elimination of the tumor.

In another experiment, each agent was allowed to contact with human renal carcinoma cell line ACHN for 3 days, and then a cell extract was prepared by a known method (U.S. Patent 5,629,154) to measure the enzyme activity. That is, a cell extract was prepared using a buffer solution containing 0.5% CHAPS. Using the extract, TRAP (Telomeric Repeat Amplification Protocol) assay was carried out *in vitro* (TRAP<sub>EZE</sub><sup>TM</sup>ELISA Telomerase Detection Kit, manufactured by Intergen). The ratio (%) of the enzyme activity in the extract from agent-treated cells to the enzyme activity in the extract from agent-untreated cells was calculated. The results are shown in Table 8.

Table 8

In vivo telomerase inhibition activity

15

10

Compound	. Concentration (µM)	Residual Enzyme Activity (%)
1	30	11
3	100	0
4	10	16
5	10	16
11	100	50
12	100	26
14	100	47
16	100	0
21	30	35
22	100	33
37	30	39
38	30	36
54	30	50
56	30	26
57	30	24
66	30	0
68	10	18
69	10	16
78	10	25
82	3 .	23

83	10	32
86	10	44
89	30	2
92	30	41
97	30	41
113	30	37
120	10	40
133	10	1:1
134	10	4
135	3	14
141	30	26
143	30	36

Thus, the present invention provides novel compounds, compositions and methods for inhibiting telomerase activity and treating disease states in which telomerase activity has deleterious effects, especially cancer. The compounds of the invention provide a highly selective and effective treatment for malignant cells that require telomerase activity to remain immortal; yet, without affecting non-malignant cells.

5

While the preferred embodiment of the invention has been illustrated and described, it will be appreciated that various changes can be made therein without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

# We claim:

A telomerase inhibiting composition comprising a compound having a 2,4 dioxothiazolidine skeleton or a 4-oxo-2-thioxothiazolidine skeleton and having telomerase inhibitory activity.

2. A composition of claim 1, wherein the compound has the 2,4-dioxothiazolidine skeleton.

10

- 3. A composition of claim 1, wherein the compound has the 4-oxo-2-thioxothiazolidine skeleton.
- An antitumor composition comprising a compound having a 2,4-dioxothiazolidine
   skeleton or a 4-oxo-2-thioxothiazolidine skeleton and having telomerase inhibitory activity.
  - 5. A composition of claim 4, wherein the compound has the 2,4-dioxothiazolidine skeleton.

20

- 6. A composition of claim 4, wherein the compound has the 4-oxo-2-thioxothiazolidine skeleton.
- 7. A telomerase inhibiting composition comprising a compound of formula (I):

$$\begin{array}{c} X \\ S \\ R_1 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} R_2 \\ R_4 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} R_3 \\ R_4 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} (1) \\ R_4 \end{array}$$

wherein X is O or S;

is a single or double bond;

A is aryl or heteroaryl;

R<sub>1</sub> is hydrogen or lower alkyl;

- R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, aryl, hydroxyl, alkoxyl, aryloxyl, aralkoxyl, cyano, nitro, alkylcarbamido, arylcarbamido, dialkylcarbamido, diarylcarbamido, alkylarylcarbamido, alkylthiocarbamido, alkylthiocarbamido, arylthiocarbamido, dialkylthiocarbamido, diarylthiocarbamido, alkylarylthiocarbamido, amino, alkylamino, arylamino, dialkylamino, diarylamino, arylalkylamino, arylalkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, arylalkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, sulfo, alkylsulfonylamido, arylsulfonylamido, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl, arylsulfinyl and heteroaryl;
- L is a direct bond or a linking group having from 1 to 3 atoms independently selected from unsubstituted or substituted carbon, N, O or S; and n is 1 or 2; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 20 8. A composition of claim 7, wherein X is O.
  - 9. A composition of claim 9, wherein is a single bond.
  - 10. A composition of claim 7, wherein is a double bond.

- 11. A composition of claim 7, wherein  $R_1$  is H.
- 12. A composition of claim 7, wherein A is aryl.
- 5 13. A composition of claim 12, wherein the aryl is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, biphenyl, napthyl and anthryl.
  - 14. A composition of claim 13, wherein the compound is of the formula (II):

- wherein X, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, L, and n are as defined above; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
  - 15. A composition of claim 13, wherein X is O, R<sub>1</sub> is H, A is anthryl, and L is S, R<sub>3</sub> is 4-halogen, R<sub>4</sub> is hydrogen, and n is 1.
  - 16. A compound of claim 7, wherein A is heteroaryl.

15

- 17. A composition of claim 16, wherein the heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of pyridine, quinoline, isoquinoline, thiophene, furan, imidazole, benzimidazole, and pyrazole.
  - 18. A composition of claim 17, wherein the compound is of the formula (III).

wherein X, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, and L are as defined above; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 5 19. A composition of claim 7, wherein  $R_3$  and  $R_4$  are halo.
  - 20. A composition of claim 7, wherein n is 1 and R<sub>2</sub> is not hydrogen.
- A composition of claim 7, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting 21. 10 of 5-(2-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(3-(3,4dichlorophenyl)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(3,4dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(2-(3,4dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(3,4dichlorobenzamido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(N-3,4-15 dichlorophenyureido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(2-(N-3,4dichlorophenyureido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(2-(N-3,4dichlorophenylcarbamido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(3-(N-3,4dichlorophenylcarbamido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(N-3,4dichlorophenylcarbamido)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(N-3,4-20 dichlorophenylcarbamoyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(3,4dichlorophenoxycarbonyl)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(2-(3,4dichlorophenoxycarbonyl)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(2-(3,4dichlorophenylacetoxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(3-(3,4dichlorophenylacetoxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(3,4-25 dichlorophenylacetoxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(2-(3,4dichlorobenzoyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(3-(3,4-

dichlorobenezoyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(3,4-dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(3,4-bis-(3,4-dichlorophenoxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(2-(3,4-dichlorophenoxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(4-(3,4-dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(2,5-bis-(3,4-dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(2,4-bis-(3,4-dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidine)thiazolidine-2,4-dione, 5-(2-(3,4-dichlorobenzylthio)-3H-pyrimidin-4-on-6-ylmethylidene)rhodanine, 5-(2-(3,4-dichlorobenzylthio)pyrimidin-4-ylmethylidene)rhodanine, 5-(2-(3,4-dichlorobenzylthio)pyrimidin-4-ylmethylidene)rhodanine, 5-(3-cyano-2-(3,4-dichlorobenzylthio)pyridin-6-ylmethylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione and 5-(3-(3,4-dichlorobenzyloxy)benzylidene)thiazolidine-2,4-dione and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

15 22. A telomerase inhibiting composition comprising a compound of formula (IV):

$$\begin{array}{c} X \\ S \\ O \\ R_5 \end{array} \qquad (IV)$$

wherein X is O or S;

is a single or double bond;

20 R<sub>5</sub> is H or lower alkyl; and

Ar is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, heteroarylalkynyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 23. The composition of claim 22, wherein is a double bond.

24. A telomerase inhibiting composition comprising a compound of formula (V):

5 wherein X is S or O;

10

15

20

W is CH=CH, S, or -N=C-;

R<sub>6</sub> is H or lower alkyl;

- R<sub>7</sub> is OH, halogen, mercapto, nitro, cyano, lower alkylthio, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkanoyloxy, NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>12</sub> (wherein R<sub>11</sub> and R<sub>12</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkanoyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, or R<sub>11</sub> and R<sub>12</sub> form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring), CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>13</sub> (wherein R<sub>13</sub> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, aralkyl, and heteroarylalkyl), CONR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>12</sub>, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, aralkyloxy, heteroarylalkyloxy, lower alkanoyl, aroyl, lower alkenyl, arylthio, or lower alkynyl; and when W represents S, R<sub>7</sub> may also be H;
  - L is O, S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>, SCH<sub>2</sub>, SOCH<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, or N(R<sub>10</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub> (wherein R<sub>10</sub> is substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, or heteroarylalkyl, and m is 0 or 1), (CH<sub>2</sub>)N(R<sub>10</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>, or CR<sub>13</sub>R<sub>14</sub> (wherein R<sub>13</sub> and R<sub>14</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, aryl, and heteroaryl); and

 $A_1$  is cycloalkyl or formula (A1):

$$Z_1 Z_2$$

$$Z_3$$

$$Z_5 Z_4$$
(A1)

wherein Z<sub>1</sub> to Z<sub>5</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkanoyloxy, mercapto, alkylthio, NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>12</sub>, nitro, cyano, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>13</sub>, CONR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>12</sub>, aryl, heteroaryl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, aralkyloxy, heteroarylalkyloxy, halogen, and lower alkanoyl provided that when W is CH=CH, A<sub>1</sub> may also by pyridyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

10

- 25. A composition of claim 24, wherein W is S.
- 26. A composition of claim 24, wherein W is CH=CH.
- 27. A composition of claim 24, wherein L is OCH<sub>2</sub>.
- 15 28. A composition of claim 24, wherein L is  $N(R_{10})(CH_2)$ .
  - 29. A composition of claim 24, wherein L is S.
  - 30. A composition of claim 24, wherein L is SO.
  - 31. A composition of claim 24, wherein L is SO<sub>2</sub>.
  - 32. A composition of claim 26, wherein L is SO.
- 25 33. A composition of claim 26, wherein L is SO<sub>2</sub>.

- 34. A composition of claim 24, wherein  $R_7$  is nitro.
- 35. A composition of claim 24, wherein  $A_1$  is 4-methylphenyl.
- 5 36. A composition of claim 26, wherein  $A_1$  is 4-methylphenyl.
  - 37. A method of inhibiting a telomerase enzyme comprising contacting the telomerase with a composition according to any of claims 1-35.
- 10 38. A method of inhibiting proliferation of a telomerase positive cell comprising contacting the cell with a composition according to any of claims 1-35.
  - 39. The method of claim 38, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.
- 15 40. The method of claim 39, wherein the cell is a human cell.
  - 41. The method of claim 40, wherein the cell is a cancer cell.
- 42. A method of treating a tumor comprising contacting the tumor with a composition according to any of claims 1-35.
  - 43. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically effective amount of a compound of claims 1-35 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 25 44. The use of a composition of any of claims 1-35 to inhibit telomerase activity.
  - 45. The use of a composition of any of claims 1-35 to inhibit proliferation of a telomerase positive cell.

46. The use of a composition of any of claims 1-35 in the manufacture of a medicament for inhibition of telomerase activity.

- The use of a composition of any of claims 1-35 in the manufacture of a medicament for inhibition of telomerase activity in a cell.
  - 48. The medicament of claim 47, wherein the disease is cancer.
- 49. The use of a composition according to any one of claims 1-35 in the manufacture of a medicament for inhibition of telomerase activity in a cell.

tional Application No PCT/US 00/18211

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 7 C07D277/34 C07D277/36 A61K31/425 A61K31/44

C07D417/06

C07D417/10

C07D513/04

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 7 C07D A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ, CHEM ABS Data, BEILSTEIN Data

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the r	elevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 5 061 717 A (CLARK ET. AL.) 29 October 1991 (1991-10-29) cited in the application claims; examples		1-17, 22-24, 26,43
<b>X</b>	US 4 738 972 A (EGGLER ET. AL.) 19 April 1988 (1988-04-19) cited in the application claims; examples		1-12,22, 23,43
X	US 4 725 610 A (MEGURO ET. AL.) 16 February 1988 (1988-02-16) cited in the application claims; examples	-/	1-6,22, 23,43
	her documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	Y Patent family members are listed	in soney
Special ca "A" docume consid "E" earlier of filing d "L" docume which citation "O" docume other of "P" docume	tegories of cited documents :  ent defining the general state of the art which is not lered to be of particular relevance document but published on or after the international	Talter document published after the interprisority date and not in conflict with cited to understand the principle or the invention  "X" document of particular relevance; the cannot be considered novel or cannor involve an inventive step when the document of particular relevance; the cannot be considered to involve an indocument is combined with one or ments, such combination being obvious in the art.  "&" document member of the same patent	emational filing date the application but eory underlying the claimed invention t be considered to cument is taken alone claimed invention ventive step when the ore other such docu- us to a person skilled
Date of the	actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international se	arch report
	9 October 2000	0 E. 11. 00°	
Name and r	mailing address of the ISA  European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Authorized officer Helps, I	

	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	[Balanana 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
Lategory °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 4 812 570 A (MEGURO ET. AL.) 14 March 1989 (1989-03-14) cited in the application claims; examples	1-6,22, 43
X	US 4 461 902 A (KAWAMATSU ET. AL.) 24 July 1984 (1984-07-24) cited in the application claims; examples	1-6,22, 24,26, 27,43
X	US 4 687 777 A (MEGURO ET. AL.) 18 August 1987 (1987-08-18) claims; examples	1-6,22, 43
X	US 4 376 777 A (KAWAMATSU ET. AL.) 15 March 1983 (1983-03-15) cited in the application claims; examples	1,2,4,5, 22,43
X	US 4 287 200 A (KAWAMATSU ET. AL.) 1 September 1987 (1987-09-01) cited in the application claims; examples	1,2,4,5, 7-9, 11-14, 22,43
X	EP 0 193 256 A (TAKEDA CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES) 3 September 1986 (1986-09-03) cited in the application claims; examples	1,2,4,5, 22,43
X	EP 0 332 332 A (PFIZER) 13 September 1989 (1989-09-13) cited in the application claims; examples	1,2,4,5, 22,23,43
X	US 5 814 647 A (URBAN ET. AL.) 29 September 1998 (1998-09-29)	1,2,4,5, 7-14,16, 17, 22-24, 26,43
	column 1, line 19 -column 3, line 42; claims; examples	
X	EP 0 343 643 A (WARNER-LAMBERT) 29 November 1989 (1989-11-29)	1,2,4,5, 7,8, 10-14, 22-24,43
	claims; examples 25,33,39,55-60	L. L., 10
X .	EP 0 677 517 A (ELI LILLY & CO.) 18 October 1995 (1995-10-18)	1,3,4,6, 7,10-14, 22-24, 26,27,43
	claims; examples	
	<b>-/</b>	1

		FC1/US 00/18211		
	ition) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT			
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.		
χ	US 5 143 929 A (BELLIOTTI ET. AL.) 1 September 1992 (1992-09-01)	1-8, 10-14, 22-24, 26,43		
	claims; examples	20,43		
,				
	٠٠٠			
	•			
	·			
	·			

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)	
This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:	
1. X Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:	
Although claims 37-42 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.	
2. X Claims Nos.: 1-3 (part) because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international Search can be carried out, specifically:	
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210	
Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).	
Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)	
This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:	
As all regulred additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.	
As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.	
3. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:	
4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:	
Remark on Protest  The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.	

# FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1-3 (part)

Claims 1-3 are interpreted in the PCT procedure as referring to compounds "per se". Thus they refer to any compound having a 2,4-dioxothiazolidine or 4-oxo-2-thioxothiazolidine skeleton. To carry out a complete search would not be possible within a reasonable time, and would reveal a great number of novelty destroying documents. The search has been carried out based on the more precisely defined formulae in claims 7-36, and uses thereof (claims 37-49).

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

Information on patent family members

				1 1/03	00/18211
Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 5061717		29-10-1991	WO AT AU CA DE DK EP JP KR NZ PT US ZA	8908650 A 101394 T 3107589 A 1328872 A 68912952 D 68912952 T 108289 A 0332331 A 1272573 A 2569167 B 9105415 B 228248 A 89913 A,B 5120754 A 5223522 A 8901682 A	21-09-1989 15-02-1994 14-09-1989 26-04-1994 24-03-1994 11-05-1994 11-09-1989 13-09-1989 31-10-1989 08-01-1997 29-07-1991 28-05-1990 10-11-1989 09-06-1992 29-06-1993 31-10-1990
US 4738972	A .	19-04-1988	WO AT AU AU AU AU AU AU AU AU AU AU AU AU AU	8607056 A 50256 T 560179 B 5758086 A 583991 B 7507487 A 1279320 A 261154 A 3668892 D 233586 A 18043 A 0207605 A 555147 D 8707210 A 870219 A,B, 861297 A 58674 B 78831 A 1873165 C 5086953 B 61271287 A 8700903 B 22313 A 25226 A 82610 A,B 4703052 A 83786 A 8603762 A	04-12-1986 15-02-1990 02-04-1987 08-01-1987 11-05-1989 15-10-1987 22-01-1991 19-10-1988 15-03-1990 22-11-1986 30-11-1992 07-01-1987 16-07-1987 01-10-1987 20-01-1987 20-01-1987 20-01-1993 29-11-1990 26-09-1994 14-12-1993 01-12-1986 04-05-1987 29-07-1988 27-03-1991 01-06-1986 27-10-1987 31-12-1987 25-05-1988
US 4725610	<b>A</b>	16-02-1988	WO WO AT AU CA DK EP ES ES ES	8602073 A 8606069 A 51869 T 583537 B 4817685 A 1263655 A 444685 A 0177353 A 547507 D 8706150 A 554559 D 8801256 A	10-04-1986 23-10-1986 15-04-1990 04-05-1989 10-04-1986 05-12-1989 04-04-1986 09-04-1986 01-06-1987 16-08-1987 16-12-1987 01-03-1988

Information on patent family members

tr tional Application No PCT/US 00/18211

Patent document cited in search report	i	Publication date	1	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 4725610	A	<b>A</b>	FI GR JP JP KR NO PT SU ZA SU	853796 A,B, 852389 A 1859452 C 61085372 A 5070626 B 9202131 B 853902 A,B, 81235 A,B 1496634 A 8507448 A 1436876 A	04-04-1986 04-02-1986 27-07-1994 30-04-1986 05-10-1993 12-03-1992 04-04-1986 01-11-1985 23-07-1989 27-05-1987 07-11-1988
US 4812570	A	14-03-1989	AT DE EP ES GR HU JP JP JP KR US	67497 T 3773089 A 0257781 A 2037718 T 3003381 T 47571 A,B 2611244 B 63139182 A 2716034 B 9118678 A 9508312 B 4898947 A RE36575 E	15-10-1991 24-10-1991 02-03-1988 01-07-1993 17-02-1993 28-03-1989 21-05-1997 10-06-1988 18-02-1998 06-05-1997 27-07-1995 06-02-1990 15-02-2000
US 4461902	A	24-07-1984	JP JP JP CA DK EP ES	1633839 C 2057546 B 58118577 A 1194486 A 1183 A 0084926 A 518800 D 8402586 A	20-01-1992 05-12-1990 14-07-1983 01-10-1985 08-07-1983 03-08-1983 01-02-1984 01-05-1984
US 4687777	Α	18-08-1987	AU	572719 B	12-05-1988
US 4376777	A	15-03-1983	JP JP JP AR DK EP ES	1463862 C 56097277 A 63010702 B 228444 A 2281 A 0032128 A 498320 D 8202546 A	28-10-1988 05-08-1981 08-03-1988 15-03-1983 08-07-1981 15-07-1981 01-02-1982 01-05-1982
US 4287200	<b>A</b>	01-09-1981	JP JP CA DE DK EP ES US US	1433701 C 55022636 A 62042903 B 1131644 A 2963585 D 325079 A,B, 0008203 A 483077 D 8102107 A 4340605 A 4438141 A 4444779 A	07-04-1988 18-02-1980 10-09-1987 14-09-1982 21-10-1982 05-02-1980 20-02-1980 16-12-1980 01-04-1981 20-07-1982 20-03-1984 24-04-1984

Information on patent family members

DOT/US 00/18211

					00/18211
Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		atent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 193256	Α	03-09-1986	AT	41931 T	15-04-1989
<del>-</del> _ <del>-</del>	- •		BR	1100325 A	27-06-2000
	•		CA	1277323 A	04-12-1990
			CS	9104079 A	15-04-1992
			DE	3662689 D	
					11-05-1989
			DK	21986 A	20-07-1986
			DK .	171614 B	24-02-1997
			ES	550986 D	16-05-1987
			ES	8705886 A	01-08-1987
			FI	860232 A,B,	20-07-1986
			GR	860124 A	19-05-1986
			HK	3692 A	17-01-1992
			HU	41775 A,B	28-05-1987
			ÏĒ	58928 B	01-12-1993
			ĴP	1853588 C	07-07-1994
			JP	61267580 A	27-11-1986
			LV	5779 A	20-12-1996
			· MX	9202933 A	30-06-1992
			PT	81859 A,B	01-02-1986
		•	SG	105691 G	14-02-1992
		ہ جہ بہانے کا میکانی کے ان انتخاب کا اندان انتخا	ZA	8600203 A	30-09-1987
EP 332332	Α	13-09-1989	WO	8908651 A	21-09-1989
	-		ÄŤ	87624 T	15-04-1993
			ΑÙ	3107889 A	14-09-1989
			CA	1328873 A	26-04-1994
			CZ	8901439 A	16-06-1999
			DD	279245 A	30-05-1990
			DE		06-05-1993
				68905639 D	
			DE	68905639 T	08-07-1993
			DK	108089 A	27-10-1989
			EG	19168 A	28-02-1995
			ES	2053977 T	01-08-1994
			FI	93115 B	15-11-1994
			ΙE	62776 B	22-02-1995
			IL	89482 A	04-04-1993
			JP	1272574 A	31-10-1989
			ĴΡ	2610990 B	14-05-1997
			KR	9100723 B	31-01-1991
			MX	15171 A	01-05-1993
			NO	177008 B	27-03-1995
			NZ NZ	228249 A	28-05-1990
			PH	26572 A	19-08-1992
			PL	278115 A	30-10-1989
			PT	89912 A,B	10-11-1989
			, US	5130379 A	14-07-1992
			YU	47989 A	31-12-1990
			10		
			ZA	8901680 A	31-10-1990
 US 5814647		29-09-1998	ZA	8901680 A	
US 5814647	 A	29-09-1998	ZA AU	8901680 A 6187398 A	22-09-1998
 US 5814647	A	29-09-1998	ZA	8901680 A	22-09-1998 05-07-2000
			ZA AU EP WO	8901680 A 6187398 A 1014982 A 9839006 A	22-09-1998 05-07-2000 11-09-1998
US 5814647 EP 343643	A	29-09-1998	AU EP WO	8901680 A 6187398 A 1014982 A 9839006 A	22-09-1998 05-07-2000 11-09-1998
			AU EP WO AT AU	8901680 A 6187398 A 1014982 A 9839006 A 103175 T 626863 B	31-10-1990 22-09-1998 05-07-2000 11-09-1998 15-04-1994 13-08-1992
			AU EP WO AT AU AU	8901680 A 6187398 A 1014982 A 9839006 A  103175 T 626863 B 3505889 A	22-09-1998 05-07-2000 11-09-1998 15-04-1994 13-08-1992 30-11-1989
			AU EP WO AT AU	8901680 A 6187398 A 1014982 A 9839006 A 103175 T 626863 B	22-09-1998 05-07-2000 11-09-1998 15-04-1994 13-08-1992

Information on patent family members

tional Application No PCT/US 00/18211

Patent documer cited in search rep		Publication date		atent family nember(s)	Publication date
EP 343643	A	<u> </u>	DE	68914029 T	07-07-1994
			DK	252089 A	26-11-1989
			EP	0565135 A	13-10-1993
			ES	2063073 T	01-01-1995
			FI	892522 A	26-11-1989
			ΙE	62214 B	11-01-1995
			JP	2062864 A	02-03-1990
			JP	2899309 B	02-06-1999
			KR	9702228 B	26-02-1997
			NO	892083 A	27-11-1989
			NZ	229266 A	23-12-1991
			PH	27092 A	26-02-1993
			PT	90662 A,B	30-11-1989
			US	5464856 A	07-11-1995
			US	5208250 A	04-05-1993
			US	5306822 A	26-04-1994
			ZA	8903834 A	30-01-1991
EP 677517	Α	18-10-1995	CA	2144385 A	17-09-1995
			JP	7258235 A	09-10-1995
			US	5747517 A	05-05-1998
US 5143929	Α	01-09-1992	NONE		